

National Population Census 2001 - IPUMS Subset

Central Bureau of Statistics, IPUMS

report_generated_on: September 3, 2025

visit_data_catalog_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

Identification

SURVEY ID NUMBER

NPL_2001_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

TITLE

National Population Census 2001 - IPUMS Subset

ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC Nepal 2001 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

COUNTRY

Name	Country code
Nepal	NPL

STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons and households

UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: no
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: no

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: Places which are being used by people to live in, having four walls on the all four sides, a roof and one or more room or storey.
- Households: A household means a group of people living together based on the same source of income and take their meal in the same kitchen. In a household there might be only one person/many person, relatives or not relatives as well. The main basis for identifying household members of a household is decided by income expenses and kitchen concept.
- Group quarters: Not available

Version

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

Scope

NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: Nepal 2001

TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: F-N Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Coverage

GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

District

UNIVERSE

All individuals residing within the kingdom

Producers and sponsors

PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Central Bureau of Statistics	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

Sampling

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Central Bureau of Statistics

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 2067609.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic sampling is used to draw sample households from all areas except in 6 districts (Rasuwa , Mugu, Humla, Dolpa, Mustang and Manang) and 52 (out of 58) municipalities, which were instead fully enumerated. In this sampling, the first serial number of house is randomly selected by the supervisor, and other numbers are selected by systematically mathematical procedure. The sampling rate is 1:8 for all ward/sub wards. IPUMS subsampled fully enumerated geographies and computed household weights to match district by household size distribution.

WEIGHTING

Household weights computed by IPUMS to match published district by household size distribution. Some wards could not be enumerated due to "political disturbances" during the enumeration period, but the Central Bureau of Statistics produced estimates for the number of households and persons in these wards. IPUMS household weights inflate to the totals that include estimates of households not able to be enumerated.

Data collection

DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End

2001-06-11	2001-06-21
------------	------------

TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2001-06-22	2001-06-22

DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de jure, CENSUS DAY: June 22, 2001

questionnaires

QUESTIONNAIRES

There are two forms used. Schedule 1 (Short form) is used to collect the information of all households and individuals. Schedule 2 (Long form) is used to collect information of the households and individuals from the sampled households.

Access policy

CONTACTS

Name
Central Bureau of Statistics

CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

CITATION REQUIREMENTS

. Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: Nepal, Central Bureau of Statistics. National Population Census 2001

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at ipums@umn.edu.

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International
Minnesota Population Center
University of Minnesota
50 Willey Hall
225 19th Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55455

ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Central Bureau of Statistics

Disclaimer and copyrights

DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2001, Central Bureau of Statistics and Minnesota Population Center

Metadata production

DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI_NPL_2001_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 20, 2024

DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay,

Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A_HISCOSE, SE1890A_HISCRELSE, SE1890A_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A_HISCOSE, SE1900A_HISCRELSE, SE1900A_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1_EG2006 and GEO2_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1_5_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

data_dictionary

Data file	Cases	variables
NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat Household records	411	
NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat Person records	2067609	

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Household records

Cases: 411

variables:

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGEO2	AREAMOLLWGEO2	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_NP	GEO1_NP	Nepal, Administrative zone 2001 - 2011 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_NP2001	GEO1_NP2001	Nepal, Administrative zone 2001 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_NP	GEO2_NP	Nepal, District 2001 - 2011 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_NP2001	GEO2_NP2001	Nepal, District 2001 [Level 2, GIS]	
DHS_IPUMSI_NP	DHS_IPUMSI_NP	DHS-IPUMS-I Nepal regions, 1996-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	

ID	Name	Label	Question
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
SEWAGE	SEWAGE	Sewage	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
TV	TV	Television set	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
MORTNUM	MORTNUM	Number of deaths in household last year	
ANYMORT	ANYMORT	Any deaths in household last year	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
NP2001A_DWNUM	NP2001A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
NP2001A_PERN	NP2001A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
NP2001A_MIGN	NP2001A_MIGN	Number of people who migrated	<p>11. Are any persons absent from the household living in other countries? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (go to question 12) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to Individual Information) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Don't know (skip to Individual Information)</p> <p>12. Give description of persons absent and living in other countries: [Question 12 was asked of households that had persons absent from the household who were living in other countries, per question 11.]</p> <p>Sex</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female
NP2001A_MORTN	NP2001A_MORTN	Number of people who died	<p>6. During the last 12 months was there any deaths occurred in this HH? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (go to Individual Information)</p> <p>7. If yes, give the description of deceased persons. [Question 7 was asked of households that had deaths in the household during the last 12 months, per question 6.]</p> <p>Sex</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female
NP2001A_BELT	NP2001A_BELT	Ecological belt	District: ____ V.D.C./Municipality: ____ Ward: ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_REGION	NP2001A_REGION	Development region	District: ____ V.D.C./Municipality: ____ Ward: ____
NP2001A_URBNRURL	NP2001A_URBNRURL	Urban/rural	District: ____ V.D.C./Municipality: ____ Ward: ____
NP2001A_HOUSEDYP	NP2001A_HOUSEDYP	Type of house	1. What is the type of the house occupied by the household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Permanent <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Semi permanent <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Temporary <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Others ____
NP2001A_OWNERSHP	NP2001A_OWNERSHP	Ownership of house	2. What is the type of ownership of the house occupied by the HH? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Owned <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Rented <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Others ____
NP2001A_AGLANDOP	NP2001A_AGLANDOP	Operate agricultural land	3. Is agricultural land holding possessed by the household (HH)? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to question 5)
NP2001A_LIVESTCK	NP2001A_LIVESTCK	Raise livestock/poultry	5. Does your household raise livestock/poultry? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to question 7)
NP2001A_NLIVESTK	NP2001A_NLIVESTK	Total livestock number	5. Does your household raise livestock/poultry? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to question 7) 6. How many? [Question 6 was asked of households that raised livestock/poultry, per question 5.] <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Total livestock: ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Total poultry: ____
NP2001A_NPOULTRY	NP2001A_NPOULTRY	Total poultry number	5. Does your household raise livestock/poultry? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to question 7) 6. How many? [Question 6 was asked of households that raised livestock/poultry, per question 5.] <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Total livestock: ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Total poultry: ____
NP2001A_FHOUSE	NP2001A_FHOUSE	Female member own house	7. Does female member of HH own any of the following property? 1 House <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_FLAND	NP2001A_FLAND	Female member own land	<p>7. Does female member of HH own any of the following property?</p> <p>2. Land</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (specify) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p>Area</p> <p>Bigha ____ Kattha ____ Dhur ____</p> <p>Ropani ____ Aana ____ Paisa ____</p>
NP2001A_FAREA	NP2001A_FAREA	Female land area owned in hectares	<p>7. Does female member of HH own any of the following property?</p> <p>2. Land</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (specify) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p>Area</p> <p>Bigha ____ Kattha ____ Dhur ____</p> <p>Ropani ____ Aana ____ Paisa ____</p>
NP2001A_FLIVESTK	NP2001A_FLIVESTK	Female member own livestock	<p>8. Do female members of HH personally own any livestock/cattle?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (specify)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Big heads ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Small heads ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>
NP2001A_FBIGLIVE	NP2001A_FBIGLIVE	Female owned big head livestock, total	<p>8. Do female members of HH personally own any livestock/cattle?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (specify)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Big heads ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Small heads ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>
NP2001A_FSMLIVE	NP2001A_FSMLIVE	Female owned small head livestock, total	<p>8. Do female members of HH personally own any livestock/cattle?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (specify)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Big heads ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Small heads ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_HHECON	NP2001A_HHECON	Operate any small non-agricultural economic activity	9. Is your HH engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to question 11)
NP2001A_HHACTIV	NP2001A_HHACTIV	Main activity of the household	9. Is your HH engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to question 11) 10. Which is the main activity? [Question 10 was asked of households that engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture, per question 9.] <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Small/cottage industry <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Business/trade <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Transport <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Service <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Others ____
NP2001A_ABROAD	NP2001A_ABROAD	Any absent member of the household living abroad	11. Are any persons absent from the household living in other countries? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes (go to question 12) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (skip to Individual Information) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Don't know (skip to Individual Information)
NP2001A_WATSR	NP2001A_WATSR	Main source of drinking water	1. What is the main source of drinking water for this household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Tap (pipe) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Well <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Tube well <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Spout water <input type="checkbox"/> 5 River/stream <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other ____
NP2001A_FUELCOOK	NP2001A_FUELCOOK	Main fuel used for cooking	2. What fuel do you usually use for cooking? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Kerosene <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Biogas <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Goraha/guitha <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Other ____
NP2001A_LIGHTING	NP2001A_LIGHTING	Main fuel used for lighting	3. What fuel do you usually use for lighting? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Kerosene <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Biogas <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Other ____
NP2001A_TOILET	NP2001A_TOILET	Type of toilet facility	4. What is the type of toilet used by this household (HH)? <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Flush/modern <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Ordinary <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No toilet

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_RADIO	NP2001A_RADIO	Radio	5. What type of facilities does this HH possess? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 2 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Cycle <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Motor <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Nothing mentioned above
NP2001A_TV	NP2001A_TV	Television	5. What type of facilities does this HH possess? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 2 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Cycle <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Motor <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Nothing mentioned above
NP2001A_DEATH	NP2001A_DEATH	Any death during the last 12 months	6. During the last 12 months was there any deaths occurred in this HH? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No (go to Individual Information)
NP2001A_HHWT	NP2001A_HHWT	Household weight	

total: 71

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Person records

Cases: 2067609

variables:

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
POLYGAM	POLYGAM	Polygamous union	
AGEMARR	AGEMARR	Age at first marriage or union	
MARRNUM	MARRNUM	Number of marriages or unions	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
CHSURVF	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	
CHSURVM	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	
LASTBSEX	LASTBSEX	Sex of last birth	

ID	Name	Label	Question
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
CHDEADFEM	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	
CHDEADMALE	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	
HOMECHILD	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	
HOMEFEM	HOMEFEM	Number of own female children in household	
HOMEMALE	HOMEMALE	Number of own male children in household	
AWAYCHILD	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	
AWAYFEM	AWAYFEM	Number of own female children living elsewhere	
AWAYMALE	AWAYMALE	Number of own male children living elsewhere	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
NATION	NATION	Country of citizenship	
BPLNP	BPLNP	District of birth, Nepal	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
ETHNICNP	ETHNICNP	Ethnicity, Nepal	
LANGNP2	LANGNP2	Second language spoken, Nepal	
MTONGNP	MTONGNP	Mother tongue, Nepal	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
LIT	LIT	Literacy	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCNP	EDUCNP	Educational attainment, Nepal	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
WRKMTHS	WRKMTHS	Months worked last year	
MIGRATE5	MIGRATE5	Migration status, 5 years	
MIGCTRY5	MIGCTRY5	Country of residence 5 years ago	

ID	Name	Label	Question
GEOMIG1_5	GEOMIG1_5	1st subnational geographic level of residence 5 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIGYRS1	MIGYRS1	Years residing in current locality	
MIG1_5_NP	MIG1_5_NP	Administrative zone of residence 5 years ago, Nepal; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIG2_5_NP	MIG2_5_NP	District of residence 5 years ago, Nepal; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISEMP	DISEMP	Employment disability	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
NP2001A_PERNUM	NP2001A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
NP2001A_IDCODE	NP2001A_IDCODE	ID code of person	1. S.N. __
NP2001A_SEX	NP2001A_SEX	Sex	3. What is ___ sex? (For males code 1 and for females code 2 must be encircled) [] 1 Male [] 2 Female
NP2001A_AGE	NP2001A_AGE	Age	4. What is ___ age? (Completed age must be given and 00 for age less than a year) _____
NP2001A_CASTE	NP2001A_CASTE	Caste/ethnicity	5. What is ___ caste/ethnicity? (Caste of the individual person should be written). _____
NP2001A_RELATE	NP2001A_RELATE	Relationship to the head of the household	6. What is ___ relation to head of the HH? (Codes must be encircled which denote appropriate relation) [] 1 Head [] 2 Spouse [] 3 Son/daughter [] 4 Daughter-in-law [] 5 Parents [] 6 Other _____
NP2001A_RELIGION	NP2001A_RELIGION	Religion	7. What is ___ religion? (Codes must be encircled according to the religion practiced) [] 1 Hindu [] 2 Boudha [] 3 Islam [] 4 Kirat [] 5 Jain [] 6 Isai (Christian) [] 7 Others _____
NP2001A_MTONGUE	NP2001A_MTONGUE	Mother tongue	8. What is ___ spoken language? (Mother tongue must be specified in code "1" and second language in code "2") 1. Mother tongue _____ 2. Second language _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_LANG2	NP2001A_LANG2	Second language	<p>8. What is ___ spoken language? (Mother tongue must be specified in code "1" and second language in code "2")</p> <p>1. Mother tongue ___ 2. Second language ___</p>
NP2001A_CITIZEN	NP2001A_CITIZEN	Citizenship	<p>9. What is ___ citizenship? (Citizenship as to the country must be circled and specified for others)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Nepali <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Indian <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Chinese <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Other ___</p>
NP2001A_DISABLE	NP2001A_DISABLE	Type of disability	<p>10. What is ___ type of disability? (Codes must be encircled which denote appropriate disable)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Physically disabled <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Blind <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Deaf <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Mentally retarded <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Multiple disability <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Not disabled</p>
NP2001A_SAMEDIST	NP2001A_SAMEDIST	Birth place	<p>4. Where is ___ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ___</p> <p>i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ___</p>
NP2001A_BPLZONE	NP2001A_BPLZONE	Administrative Zone of birth	<p>4. Where is ___ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ___</p> <p>i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_BPLDIST	NP2001A_BPLDIST	District of birth	<p>4. Where is ____ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ____</p> <p>i. VDC ____</p> <p>ii. Municipality ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ____</p>
NP2001A_BPLVDC	NP2001A_BPLVDC	Village development committee/ municipality of birth	<p>4. Where is ____ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ____</p> <p>i. VDC ____</p> <p>ii. Municipality ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ____</p>
NP2001A_BPLCNTRY	NP2001A_BPLCNTRY	Country of birth	<p>4. Where is ____ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ____</p> <p>i. VDC ____</p> <p>ii. Municipality ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_DURRES	NP2001A_DURRES	Duration of residence at the district of enumeration	<p>4. Where is ____ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ____</p> <p>i. VDC ____ ii. Municipality ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ____</p> <p>Only for code 2 and 3 in question 4 [Questions 5 and 6 were asked of persons whose district of birth is different from the present district of residence, per question 4.]</p> <p>5. What is ____ duration of stay here? (Completed years must be given: 00 for less than 1 year) ____</p>
NP2001A_RSTAY	NP2001A_RSTAY	Reason for residence at the district of enumeration	<p>4. Where is ____ place of birth? (Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district (skip to question 7) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ____</p> <p>i. VDC ____ ii. Municipality ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ____</p> <p>Only for code 2 and 3 in question 4 [Questions 5 and 6 were asked of persons whose district of birth is different from the present district of residence, per question 4.]</p> <p>6. What is ____ main reason for staying in this district? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Business/trade <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Agriculture <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Service <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Study <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Marriage <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Others ____</p>
NP2001A_SAME5YR	NP2001A_SAME5YR	Place of residence five years ago	<p>7. Where were ____ living 5 years before? [Only for persons 5 years and above]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ____</p> <p>i. VDC ____ ii. Municipality ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_ZONE5YR	NP2001A_ZONE5YR	Administrative Zone of residence five years ago	<p>7. Where were ___ living 5 years before? [Only for persons 5 years and above]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ___</p> <p>i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ___</p>
NP2001A_DIST5YR	NP2001A_DIST5YR	District of residence five years ago	<p>7. Where were ___ living 5 years before? [Only for persons 5 years and above]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ___</p> <p>i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ___</p>
NP2001A_VDC5YR	NP2001A_VDC5YR	VDC/municipality of residence five years ago	<p>7. Where were ___ living 5 years before? [Only for persons 5 years and above]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ___</p> <p>i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ___</p>
NP2001A_CNTRY5YR	NP2001A_CNTRY5YR	Country of residence five years ago	<p>7. Where were ___ living 5 years before? [Only for persons 5 years and above]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Same district <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other district ___</p> <p>i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other countries ___</p>
NP2001A_LIT	NP2001A_LIT	Can read and write	<p>Only for persons aged 6 years and above [Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]</p> <p>8. Can ___ read and write? (If read only 1, if read and write 2, and if illiterate 3)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Read only (skip to column 10) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Read and write <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Illiterate (skip to column 10)</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_EDLEVEL	NP2001A_EDLEVEL	Level of education passed	<p>Only for persons aged 6 years and above [Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]</p> <p>8. Can ____ read and write? (If read only 1, if read and write 2, and if illiterate 3)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Read only (skip to column 10) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Read and write <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Illiterate (skip to column 10)</p> <p>9. What is ____ level of education passed?</p> <p>(Only code 2 in column 8) [Question 9 was asked of persons who can read and write, per question 8.]</p> <p>1. Level passed: ____ 2. Field of study for above SLC: ____</p>
NP2001A_FIELD	NP2001A_FIELD	Field of study	<p>Only for persons aged 6 years and above [Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]</p> <p>8. Can ____ read and write? (If read only 1, if read and write 2, and if illiterate 3)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Read only (skip to column 10) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Read and write <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Illiterate (skip to column 10)</p> <p>9. What is ____ level of education passed?</p> <p>(Only code 2 in column 8) [Question 9 was asked of persons who can read and write, per question 8.]</p> <p>1. Level passed: ____ 2. Field of study for above SLC: ____</p>
NP2001A_SCHOOL	NP2001A_SCHOOL	Currently attending school	<p>Only for persons aged 6 years and above [Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]</p> <p>10. Is ____ currently attending school? (For those aged less than 25 years and who have not passed class 10)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_MARST	NP2001A_MARST	Marital status	<p>11. What is ___ marital status? (Codes must be encircled according to the marital status of the person) Only for persons aged 10 years and above</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Never married (skip to column 15) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Once married/single spouse <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Married/multiple spouse <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Re-married <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Widow/widower <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Divorced <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Separated</p>
NP2001A_AGEMARR	NP2001A_AGEMARR	Age at first marriage	<p>11. What is ___ marital status? (Codes must be encircled according to the marital status of the person) Only for persons aged 10 years and above</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Never married (skip to column 15) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Once married/single spouse <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Married/multiple spouse <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Re-married <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Widow/widower <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Divorced <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Separated</p> <p>12. What was ___ age at first marriage?</p> <p>[Question 12 was asked of ever married persons, per question 11.]</p> <p>(Completed age at the time of the first marriage must be given)</p> <p>_____</p>
NP2001A_MALEHH	NP2001A_MALEHH	Number of children living in household, male	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]</p> <p>13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 1. Living together</p> <p>Son _____ Daughter _____</p>
NP2001A_FEMHH	NP2001A_FEMHH	Number of children living in household, female	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]</p> <p>13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 1. Living together</p> <p>Son _____ Daughter _____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_MALEAWAY	NP2001A_MALEAWAY	Number of children living separately, male	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 2. Living separately</p> <p>Son ___ Daughter ___</p>
NP2001A_FEMAWAY	NP2001A_FEMAWAY	Number of children living separately, female	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 2. Living separately</p> <p>Son ___ Daughter ___</p>
NP2001A_MALEDEAD	NP2001A_MALEDEAD	Number of children dead, male	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 3. Dead</p> <p>Son ___ Daughter ___</p>
NP2001A_FEMDEAD	NP2001A_FEMDEAD	Number of children dead, female	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 3. Dead</p> <p>Son ___ Daughter ___</p>
NP2001A_MCHBORN	NP2001A_MCHBORN	Children ever born, male	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex) 4. Total</p> <p>Son ___ Daughter ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_FCHBORN	NP2001A_FCHBORN	Children ever born, female	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 13. How many children were ever born to ____? (State all children live born by sex) 4. Total</p> <p>Son ____ Daughter ____</p>
NP2001A_BIRTHS	NP2001A_BIRTHS	Had any live birth during last 12 months	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No</p>
NP2001A_SEXBTH1	NP2001A_SEXBTH1	Sex of child born in last 12 months, first child	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No</p> <p>[If yes] Sex</p> <p>[] 1 Male [] 2 Female</p>
NP2001A_YLSTBTH1	NP2001A_YLSTBTH1	Year of child born in last 12 months, first child	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No</p> <p>[If yes] Sex</p> <p>[] 1 Male [] 2 Female</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_MLSTBTH1	NP2001A_MLSTBTH1	Month of child born in last 12 months, first child	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p>[If yes] Sex <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female</p>
NP2001A_SEXBTH2	NP2001A_SEXBTH2	Sex of child born in last 12 months, second child born	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p>[If yes] Sex <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female</p>
NP2001A_YLSTBTH2	NP2001A_YLSTBTH2	Year of child born in last 12 months, second child born	<p>Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.] 14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p>[If yes] Year ____ Month __</p>
NP2001A_ACTIVITY	NP2001A_ACTIVITY	Usual activity during last 12 months	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 15. What work ____ usually doing during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Agriculture <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Salary/wage <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Own economic enterprise <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Extended economic work <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Job seeker <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Household work <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Student <input type="checkbox"/> 8 No work</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_MTHSECON	NP2001A_MTHSECON	Months of economic work during last 12 months	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 16. How many months did ____ work during the last 12 months? (Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Work done for __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Extended economic activity __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Work seeking __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 4. No work __ (months)</p>
NP2001A_MTHSEXEC	NP2001A_MTHSEXEC	Months of extended economic work during last 12 months	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 16. How many months did ____ work during the last 12 months? (Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Work done for __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Extended economic activity __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Work seeking __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 4. No work __ (months)</p>
NP2001A_MTHSSEEK	NP2001A_MTHSSEEK	Months seeking economic work during last 12 months	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 16. How many months did ____ work during the last 12 months? (Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Work done for __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Extended economic activity __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Work seeking __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 4. No work __ (months)</p>
NP2001A_MTHSNEC	NP2001A_MTHSNEC	Months of no economic work during last 12 months	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 16. How many months did ____ work during the last 12 months? (Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Work done for __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Extended economic activity __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Work seeking __ (months) <input type="checkbox"/> 4. No work __ (months)</p>
NP2001A_OCC	NP2001A_OCC	Usual occupation	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 17. What work ____ usually do? (Occupation) (Describe the actual work done)</p> <p>_____</p>
NP2001A_IND	NP2001A_IND	Usual industry	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 18. Where did ____ do the work? (Industry) (Name the establishment or the organization where worked)</p> <p>_____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
NP2001A_CLASSWKR	NP2001A_CLASSWKR	Status in employment	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 19. What was ___ employment status?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Employer <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Employee <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Own account worker <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Unpaid family worker</p>
NP2001A_WKREASON	NP2001A_WKREASON	Reason for not usually doing economic work during last 12 months	<p>Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above 20. What was the ___ reason for usually not working during the last 12 months?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Student <input type="checkbox"/> 2 House work <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Aged <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Pension <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Physically and mentally handicapped <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Sickness or chronic illness <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Others ____</p>
NP2001A_LIVING16	NP2001A_LIVING16	Living arrangement of child	<p>21. Which of the following living arrangement does ___ adopt? Only for children below 16 years of age</p> <p>(Encircle one of the appropriate codes for children less than 16 years)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Mother/father <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Mother <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Father <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Father and step mother <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Mother and step father <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other relative <input type="checkbox"/> 7 House servant <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Others ____</p>

total: 133

COUNTRY: Country**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

description

DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

description

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HHWT: Household weight**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

PERSONS: Number of person records in the household**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

RECTYPE: Record type

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: character

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

description

DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011
040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010

854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005
124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984

188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970
214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968

250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)
288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011

352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009
360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008

380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS
380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000

466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000
484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS

484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS
484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989

496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960
528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010

598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017
608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002

646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011
705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS

724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS
724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS

724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012
752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991

800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)
826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)

858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981
862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

description

DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SERIAL: Household serial number**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador 1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

STRATA: Strata identifier**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample

14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample

53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample

92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

description

DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

YEAR: Year

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850

1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982

1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

description

DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE01 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

AREAMOLLWGE02: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

GEO1_NP: Nepal, Administrative zone 2001 - 2011 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
524001	Mechi
524002	Koshi
524003	Sagarmatha
524004	Janakpur
524005	Bagmati
524006	Narayani
524007	Gandaki
524008	Dhawalagiri
524009	Lumbini

524010	Rapti
524011	Bheri
524012	Karnali
524013	Seti
524014	Mahakali

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_NP identifies the household's administrative zone within Nepal in all sample years. Administrative zones are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_NP can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Nepal can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1_BR.

GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2_BR.

POPDENSCEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

REGIONW: Continent and region of country**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

description

DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

description

DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

DHS_IPUMSI_NP: DHS-IPUMS-I Nepal regions,1996-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Eastern
2	Central
3	Western
4	Mid-Western
5	Far-Western

description

DEFINITION

DHS_IPUMSI_NP provides geographic codes for Nepal that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS_IPUMSI_NP indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for Nepal can be downloaded here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ELECTRIC: Electricity

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material

74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO1_NP2001: Nepal, Administrative zone 2001 [Level 1, GIS]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Mechi
002	Koshi
003	Sagarmatha
004	Janakpur
005	Bagmati
006	Narayani
007	Gandaki
008	Dhawalagiri
009	Lumbini
010	Rapti
011	Bheri
012	Karnali
013	Seti

014

Mahakali

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_NP2001 identifies the household's administrative zone within Nepal in 2001. Administrative zones are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_NP2001 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Nepal can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO2_NP: Nepal, District 2001 - 2011 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
524001001	Taplejung
524001002	Panchthar
524001003	Ilam
524001004	Jhapa
524002005	Morang
524002006	Sunsari
524002007	Dhankuta
524002008	Terhathum
524002009	Sankhuwasabha
524002010	Bhojpur
524003011	Solukhumbu
524003012	Okhaldhunga
524003013	Khotang

524003014	Udayapur
524003015	Saptari
524003016	Siraha
524004017	Dhanusa
524004018	Mahottari
524004019	Sarlahi
524004020	Sindhuli
524004021	Ramechhap
524004022	Dolakha
524005023	Sindhupalchok
524005024	Kavrepalanchok
524005025	Lalitpur
524005026	Bhaktapur
524005027	Kathmandu
524005028	Nuwakot
524005029	Rasuwa
524005030	Dhading
524006031	Makwanpur
524006032	Rautahat
524006033	Bara
524006034	Parsa
524006035	Chitawan
524007036	Gorkha
524007037	Lamjung
524007038	Tanahu
524007039	Syangja
524007040	Kaski, Manang
524008043	Myagdi, Mustang
524008044	Parbat
524008045	Baglung
524009046	Gulmi
524009047	Palpa
524009048	Nawalparasi
524009049	Rupandehi
524009050	Kapilbastu
524009051	Arghakhanchi
524010052	Pyuthan
524010053	Rolpa
524010054	Rukum

524010055	Salyan
524010056	Dang
524011057	Banke
524011058	Bardiya
524011059	Surkhet
524011060	Dailekh
524011061	Jajarkot
524012062	Dolpa
524012063	Jumla, Kalikot
524012065	Mugu
524012066	Humla
524013067	Bajura
524013068	Bajhang
524013069	Achham
524013070	Doti
524013071	Kailali
524014072	Kanchanpur
524014073	Dadeldhura
524014074	Baitadi
524014075	Darchula

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_NP identifies the household's district within Nepal in all sample years. Districts are the second level administrative units of the country, after administrative zones. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_NP can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Nepal can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO2_NP2001: Nepal, District 2001 [Level 2, GIS]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001	Taplejung
001002	Panchthar
001003	Ilam
001004	Jhapa
002005	Morang
002006	Sunsari
002007	Dhankuta
002008	Terhathum
002009	Sankhuwasabha
002010	Bhojpur
003011	Solukhumbu
003012	Okhaldhunga
003013	Khotang
003014	Udayapur
003015	Saptari
003016	Siraha
004017	Dhanusa
004018	Mahottari
004019	Sarlahi
004020	Sindhuli
004021	Ramechhap
004022	Dolakha
005023	Sindhupalchok
005024	Kavre
005025	Lalitpur
005026	Bhaktapur
005027	Kathmandu
005028	Nuwakot
005029	Rasuwa
005030	Dhading
006031	Makwanpur
006032	Rautahat

006033	Bara
006034	Parsa
006035	Chitawan
007036	Gorkha
007037	Lamjung
007038	Tanahu
007039	Syangja
007040	Kaski, Manang
008043	Myagdi, Mustang
008044	Parbat
008045	Baglung
009046	Gulmi
009047	Palpa
009048	Nawalparasi
009049	Rupandehi
009050	Kapilbastu
009051	Arghakhanchi
010052	Pyuthan
010053	Rolpa
010054	Rukum
010055	Salyan
010056	Dang
011057	Banke
011058	Bardiya
011059	Surkhet
011060	Dailekh
011061	Jajarkot
012062	Dolpa
012063	Jumla, Kalikot
012065	Mugu
012066	Humla
013067	Bajura
013068	Bajhang
013069	Achham
013070	Doti
013071	Kailali
014072	Kanchanpur
014073	Dadeldhura
014074	Baitadi

014075

Darchula

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_NP2001 identifies the household's district within Nepal in 2001. Districts are the second level administrative units of the country, after administrative zones. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_NP2001 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Nepal can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative

224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SEWAGE: Sewage

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Connected to sewage system or septic tank
11	Sewage system (public sewage disposal)
12	Septic tank (private sewage disposal)
20	Not connected to sewage disposal system
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEWAGE indicates whether the household has access to a sewage system or septic tank.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land

17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ANYMORT: Any deaths in household last year

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown/missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ANYMORT indicates whether there were any deaths in the household in the past year.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HHTYPE: Household classification**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

description

DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

MORTNUM: Number of deaths in household last year**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 death
2	2 deaths
3	3 deaths
4	4 deaths
5	5 deaths
6	6 deaths
7	7 or more deaths
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTNUM indicates the number of deaths in the household in the past year.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No married couples in household
1	1 couple

2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

description

DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NFAMS: Number of families in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families

9	9 or more families
---	--------------------

description

DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

description

DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

description

DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

RADIO: Radio in household**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

TOILET: Toilet**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

TV: Television set

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions

26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions
28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv
32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HEADLOC: Head's location in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

NP2001A_BELT: Ecological belt

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A019 NP01A020 NP01A048 NP01A021 NP01A024">District: ____
V.D.C./Municipality: ____
Ward: ____</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Mountain
2	Hill
3	Terai

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household resides in the mountain, hill or terai (plain) region of Nepal.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_DWNUM: Dwelling number

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

NP2001A_HOusetyp: Type of house

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A026">1. What is the type of the house occupied by the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Permanent
[] 2 Semi permanent
[] 3 Temporary
[] 4 Others ____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Permanent
2	Semi-permanent
3	Temporary
4	Others

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A026">Q.1 : What type of the house is being used by this household?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Permanent
[] 2. Semi-Permanent
[] 3. Temporary
[] 4. Others</div>
House - House is generally a place which is being used by people to live in, having four walls on the all four sides, a roof and one or more room or storey.

Type of house - This indicates the materials used in building the house, wall, roof etc.

Houses are of

different shapes, sizes, types and kinds. All houses might not have four walls. Some houses are made on the support of other houses' walls or on cliffs.

In some cases a house might be divided into two houses by raising a partition wall. For entry and exit there is a separate door. For counting purposes, include all types such as: hut, house, building, bungalow, and flat mean a house. The ownership of the house can be of one's own or of others. If a household has been using more than one house for residence, then the main house of residence should be taken as the source for description. If a household is staying in a rented house and had rented/leased its own house to others or has left it empty, then the description of rented/house at the time of enumeration should be noted.

Classifying the type of house is on the basis of wall/roof construction.

[An example has been omitted.]

On the basis of permanent and semi-permanent materials is described as -

Permanent wall - Stones, bricks, cement, blocks etc. are mixed up with mud/ cement - then the wall is concrete.

Permanent roof - Steel roof, tiles, slate, concrete roof are considered as concrete roof.

Temporary wall - Walls made up of mud coat over plank or mud brick, hay or bamboo are considered to be temporary walls.

Temporary roof - Roofs made up of tin, plastics, hay mud or with the plank of container are considered to be temporary roofs.

For the enumeration purpose, as stated above on the basis of structures, houses are divided in 4 classes:

1. Permanent House - The house is considered to be concrete if the outer wall and roof are both made up of concrete materials.
2. Semi-Permanent House - If either the wall or the roof, but not both, are made up of concrete materials, then that house is regarded as a semi-permanent. If the house has concrete walls but temporary roof, then the house is semi- permanent. Likewise, if the outer walls are temporary but roof is concrete, then that house is semi-permanent.
3. Temporary House - If the walls and roof of the house are made up of temporary materials, then that sort of house is regarded as a temporary house.
4. Others - A place of living that is built up of hay, plastics, bamboo, tent etc. is stated as "other". Similarly made huts or same-kind living places are regarded as "other".

To disclose the type of house, concrete, semi-permanent, temporary and others should be marked as 1, 2, 3, 4 respectively.

Note - The classification of concrete and temporary should be done on the basis of major construction material used - if more than one material is used in the wall or roof. As defined above, the house should be classified as concrete and temporary depending on the majority of materials used in its construction.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of house (permanent, semi-permanent or temporary).

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_MIGN: Number of people who migrated

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="NP01A040" v=" NP01A016 NP01A040">11. Are any persons absent from the household living in other countries?
 [] 1 Yes (go to question 12)
 [] 2 No (skip to Individual Information)
 [] 3 Don't

know (skip to Individual Information)</div>
</svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A016">12. Give description of persons absent and living in other countries:
<div class="i1">[Question 12 was asked of households that had persons absent from the household who were living in other countries, per question 11.]

Sex</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of people who migrated to other countries.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_MORTN: Number of people who died

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="NP01A047" v="NP01A047 NP01A017">6. During the last 12 months was there any deaths occurred in this HH?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No (go to Individual Information)</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A017">7. If yes, give the description of deceased persons.
[Question 7 was asked of households that had deaths in the household during the last 12 months, per question 6.]

<div class="i1">Sex</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of deaths that occurred in the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_OWNERSHP: Ownership of house

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A027">2. What is the type of ownership of the house occupied by the HH?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Owned
[] 2 Rented
[] 3 Others ___</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Own
2	Rented
3	Institutional
4	Rent-free
8	Others

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A027">Q.2. What kind of house ownership does the household hold?

<div class="i1">[] 1. Own
[] 2. Rented
[] 3. Others</div>

House ownership refers to legal ownership; the ownership belongs to the person whose name the house is registered in. In rural areas, usually houses are not registered legally, so house ownership can be in regard to land ownership. House ownership is split into three types:
<div class="i1">1. Own - At the time of the enumeration if the residence of the household, house, part of the house or flat is in the legal ownership of any household member, then it is considered owned. If the place of residence of the household member is the ancestral home but legally the registration is not yet transferred, then the house ownership is considered as owned.

2. Rent - The house of residence, part of the house or the flat is not in the ownership of the any member of the household; and if rent is paid (cash/kind) for living there, then the house should be understood as rented. If rent is paid for living in a house, then code number 2 should be marked.

3. Others - If the place of residence is at the place of a relative's house, the place provided by the proprietor, organization or house owner of work, and the house rent should not be paid in cash/kinds, then the house should be depicted as "other". If the house of residence is not of one's own and the permission of authorized person is also not necessary for residing there, then in that case it is marked as "other". In other words, if the house does not belong to the household and the rent is not to be paid either, then code 3 should be marked and the type of residence should be recorded.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership status of the house.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_PERN: Number of persons in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1

02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
33	33
34	34
38	38
43	43

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in the household.

UNIVERSE
Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_REGION: Development region

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A019 NP01A020 NP01A048 NP01A021 NP01A024">District: ____
V.D.C./Municipality: ____
Ward: ____
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Eastern Development Region
2	Central Development Region
3	Western Development Region
4	Mid-Western Development Region
5	Far-Western Development Region

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the development region where the household is located.

UNIVERSE
Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_URBNRURL: Urban/rural**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A019 NP01A020 NP01A048 NP01A021 NP01A024">District: ____<br />V.D.C./Municipality: ____<br />Ward: ____<br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban
2	Rural

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household is located in an urban or rural area.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_AGLANDOP: Operate agricultural land**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A028">3. Is agricultural land holding possessed by the household (HH)?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No (skip to question 5)</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2

No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A028">Q.3. Does this household have land for agriculture purpose?
<div class="i1">1. Yes 2. No</div>

Land for agriculture purpose means land being used for cultivation/agricultural work. During the time of enumeration, if the household holds any land for agricultural purposes, then mark cod number 1; if not, mark code 2.
Agricultural work depicts the following:
<div class="i1">Agriculture crop production: production of crops (wheat, maize, corn, etc.), vegetables, fruits, cash crops and other crops.

Raising Livestock: domestication of cow, buffalo, sheep, goat, pig, rabbit, etc.

Raising Poultry: birds for meat, eggs and other economic benefits

Other Agricultural work: grass tree and tree plant, apiculture, fish farming</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has land used for agricultural purposes. It can be either their land or another's land.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_FAREA: Female land area owned in hectares

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A032 NP01A033 NP01A034">7. Does female member of HH own any of the following property?
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A033 NP01A034"><div class="i1">2. Land</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Yes (specify)
[] 2 No</div>

<div class="i1">Area</div>

<div class="i2">Bigha ____
Kattha ____
Dhur ____

Ropani ____
Aana ____
Paisa ____</div>
</sva>

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A032 NP01A033 NP01A034">Q.7. Does the women of this household own any of the following property?
<div class="i1">1. House
[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No

2. Land
[] 1 Yes (Specify)</div>
<div class="i2">Area
Bigha ____
Kattha ____
Dhur ____
Ropani ____
Aana ____
Paisa ____</div>
<div class="i1">[] 2 No</div>

In Q.7., if any women (one or more) in the household own house or land in her name, or both, then enquire all the following:

If one or more women own the property, then it should be stated "Yes" while specifying for house. For land, the total land area should be specified and, if units are different, they should be stated separately.

Property ownership of women means - property inherited through parents, pewa (own), dowry, pension,

income earned by self, through loan and property through any other source.

Pewa means - Tangible or intangible asset/property that is given to a woman by her husband or relatives from the husband side. The increased property thereafter is also **pewa**. The property tangible/intangible that is given to the woman by her maternal home or increased property thereafter is the dowry.

1. **House** means - House that is built with any construction material for the purpose of residence or for any other purpose in any district or place of Nepal.

2. **Land** means - The area or agricultural land that is registered in the name of the woman of the household in any district or place of Nepal. As stated in Q.1., if any kind of house is owned by the woman of the household, then state yes. If any woman in the household owns a house then mark 1 ("Yes"), if not 2 ("No"). If a woman in the household owns any land (for agricultural purpose or for housing purpose) then 1 should be marked, and if not 2 should be marked. There can be one or more women in the household. If one or more women in the household owns land area, then the name of the woman who owns the land, as well as the total land area should be asked individually, and the total of all should be recorded in **Bigha** and **Ropani**. While writing in the total land area, it should be specified whether it is in self ownership or rented out to others for earning in any district of Nepal. If the units of land area are given in seed units like: **Bijan**, **Mana** / **Pathi** other than the actual land area of **Bigha** and **Ropani**, the units should be again converted and written in **Bigha** and **Ropani**. The conversion table for converting from one unit to another unit is given in index-4.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the land area (in hectares) owned by the female member of the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Households with female members owning land [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Codes650 = 650+.

9998 = Unknown.

9999 = NIU.

NP2001A_FBIGLIVE: Female owned big head livestock, total

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A035 NP01A036 NP01A037">8. Do female members of HH personally own any livestock/cattle?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes (specify)</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Big heads ____
[] 2 Small heads ____</div>
<div class="i1">[] 2 No</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A035 NP01A036 NP01A037">Q.8 : Do female members of household personally own any livestock/cattle?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes (Specify)</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1. Big Heads.....
[] 2. Small Heads.....</div>
<div class="i1">[] 2. No</div>
Domestic livestock/cattle means - Cow/ox, calf, buffalo, lamb, horse, ass, sheep, goat, pig, rabbit etc., which is domesticated for farming or used for transportation purpose.

Such domestic cattle that a woman has owned through her parental right, Pewa, dowry, earned by herself, obtained from the loan, or through other means refers to a woman's own cattle.

If the cattle are owned by one woman or more in the household or if cattle is given to others under any condition, then 1 ("Yes") should be marked and all of women's cattle in total - including big heads and small heads - should be specified separately. If no women in the household own domestic livestock/cattle then 2 ("No") should be marked.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. As stated above in Q.7. and Q.8., if any woman or women owns a house, land and cattle inherited through parental right, Pewa, dowry or self earned (including Pension) or obtained by taking loan till the day of count, then it should be specified as "Yes". Any woman of the household who doesn't own such property till the day of count should be specified as "No".

2. When counting the total number of domestic cattle, as per above definition in Q.5. (for farming and transportation purpose), both big domestic cattle (cow, ox, buffalo etc.) and small domestic cattle (sheep, goat, pig, rabbit, etc.) should be specified separately. While writing all types of livestock/cattle owned by women in the household on the day of the count either in the shade of the house or outside in the field for grazing, they should be added up, and the big and small heads should be specified separately.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of big head livestock/cattle owned by females.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Households with female members owning livestock [discrepancies: type I none; type II 2.8%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_FHOUSE: Female member own house**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r v="NP01A032 NP01A033 NP01A034">7. Does female member of HH own any of the following property?<br /></sva r></p>
```

```
<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A032"><div class="i1">1 House</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva r>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva r a="all" v="NP01A032 NP01A033 NP01A034"><span class="em">Q.7. Does the women of this household own any of the following property?</span><br /><div class="i1">1. House<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br /><br />2. Land<br />[] 1 Yes (Specify)</div><br /><div class="i2">Area<br />Bigha ____<br />Kattha ____<br />Dhur ____<br />Ropani ____<br />Ana ____<br />Paisa ____</div><br /><div class="i1">[] 2 No</div><br /><br />In Q.7., if any women (one or more) in the household own house or land in her name, or both, then enquire all the following:<br /><br />If one or more women own the property, then it should be stated "Yes" while specifying for house. For land, the total land area should be specified and, if units are different, they should be stated separately.<br /><br /><span class="em">Property ownership of women</span> means - property inherited through parents, <span class="lang">pewa</span> (own), dowry, pension, income earned by self, through loan and property through any other source.<br /><br /><span class="em"><span class="lang">Pewa</span>/ Dowry </span>means - Tangible or intangible asset/property that is given to a woman by her husband or relatives from the husband side. The increased property thereafter is also <span class="lang">pewa</span>. The property tangible/intangible that is given to the woman by her maternal home or increased property thereafter is the dowry.<br /><div class="i1">1. House means - House that is built with any construction material for the purpose of residence or for any other purpose in any district or place of Nepal.<br />2. Land means - The area or agricultural land that is registered in the name of the woman of the household in any district or place of Nepal. As stated in Q.1., if any kind of house is owned by the woman of the household, then state yes.</div><br /><br />If any woman in the household owns a house then mark 1 ("Yes"), if not 2 ("No").<br /><br />If a woman in the household owns any land (for agricultural purpose or for housing purpose) then 1 should be marked, and if not 2 should be marked. There can be one or more women in the household. If one or more women in the household owns land area, then the name of the woman who owns the land, as well as the total land area should be asked individually, and the total of all should be recorded in <span class="lang">Bigha</span> and <span class="lang">Ropani</span>. While writing in the total land area, it should be specified whether it is in self ownership or rented out to others for earning in any district of Nepal. If the units of land area are given in seed units like: <span class="lang">Bijan</span>, <span class="lang">Mana</span> / <span class="lang">
```

other than the actual land area of Bigha and Ropani, the units should be again converted and written in Bigha and Ropani. The conversion table for converting from one unit to another unit is given in index-4.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a female member of the household owns the house.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_FLAND: Female member own land

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

7. Does female member of HH own any of the following property?

2. Land
 1 Yes (specify)
 2 No
 Area
 Bigha ___
 Kattha ___
 Dhur ___
 Ropani ___
 Aana ___
 Paisa ___

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Q.7. Does the women of this household own any of the following property?
 1. House
 1 Yes
 2 No
 2. Land
 1 Yes (Specify)
 Area
 Bigha ___
 Kattha ___
 Dhur ___
 Ropani ___
 Ana ___
 Paisa ___
 2 No
 In Q.7., if any women (one or more) in the household own house or land in her name, or both, then enquire all the following:
 If one or more women own the property, then it should be stated "Yes" while specifying for house. For land, the total land area should be specified and, if units are different, they should be stated separately.
 Property ownership of women means - property inherited through parents, pewa (own), dowry, pension, income earned by self, through loan and property through any other source.

Pewa means - Tangible or intangible asset/property that is given to a woman by her husband or relatives from the husband side. The increased property thereafter is also **pewa**. The property tangible/intangible that is given to the woman by her maternal home or increased property thereafter is the dowry.

1. House means - House that is built with any construction material for the purpose of residence or for any other purpose in any district or place of Nepal.

2. Land means - The area or agricultural land that is registered in the name of the woman of the household in any district or place of Nepal. As stated in Q.1., if any kind of house is owned by the woman of the household, then state yes. If any woman in the household owns a house then mark 1 ("Yes"), if not 2 ("No"). If a woman in the household owns any land (for agricultural purpose or for housing purpose) then 1 should be marked, and if not 2 should be marked. There can be one or more women in the household. If one or more women in the household owns land area, then the name of the woman who owns the land, as well as the total land area should be asked individually, and the total of all should be recorded in **Bigha** and **Ropani**. While writing in the total land area, it should be specified whether it is in self ownership or rented out to others for earning in any district of Nepal. If the units of land area are given in seed units like: **Bijan**, **Mana** / **Pathi** other than the actual land area of **Bigha** and **Ropani**, the units should be again converted and written in **Bigha** and **Ropani**. The conversion table for converting from one unit to another unit is given in index-4.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a female member of the household owns land.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_FLIVESTK: Female member own livestock

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

8. Do female members of HH personally own any livestock/cattle?
 1 Yes (specify) _____
 2 Small heads _____
 2 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A035 NP01A036 NP01A037">Q.8 : Do female members of household personally own any livestock/cattle?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes (Specify)</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1. Big Heads.....
[] 2. Small Heads.....</div>
<div class="i1">[] 2. No</div>
Domestic livestock/cattle means - Cow/ox, calf, buffalo, lamb, horse, ass, sheep, goat, pig, rabbit etc., which is domesticated for farming or used for transportation purpose.

Such domestic cattle that a woman has owned through her parental right, Pewa, dowry, earned by herself, obtained from the loan, or through other means refers to a woman's own cattle.

If the cattle are owned by one woman or more in the household or if cattle is given to others under any condition, then 1 ("Yes") should be marked and all of women's cattle in total - including big heads and small heads - should be specified separately. If no women in the household own domestic livestock/cattle then 2 ("No") should be marked.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. As stated above in Q.7. and Q.8., if any woman or women owns a house, land and cattle inherited through parental right, Pewa, dowry or self earned (including Pension) or obtained by taking loan till the day of count, then it should be specified as "Yes". Any woman of the household who doesn't own such property till the day of count should be specified as "No".

2. When counting the total number of domestic cattle, as per above definition in Q.5. (for farming and transportation purpose), both big domestic cattle (cow, ox, buffalo etc.) and small domestic cattle (sheep, goat, pig, rabbit, etc.) should be specified separately. While writing all types of livestock/cattle owned by women in the household on the day of the count either in the shade of the house or outside in the field for grazing, they should be added up, and the big and small heads should be specified separately.</div>
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether female members personally own any livestock/cattle.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_FSMLIVE: Female owned small head livestock, total

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A035 NP01A036 NP01A037">8. Do female members of HH personally own any livestock/cattle?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes (specify)</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Big heads ____
[] 2 Small heads ____</div>
<div class="i1">[] 2 No</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0

01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A035 NP01A036 NP01A037">Q.8 : Do female members of household personally own any livestock/cattle?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes (Specify)</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1. Big Heads.....
[] 2. Small Heads.....</div>
<div class="i1">[] 2. No</div>
Domestic livestock/cattle means - Cow/ox, calf, buffalo, lamb, horse, ass, sheep, goat, pig, rabbit etc., which is domesticated for farming or used for transportation purpose.

Such domestic cattle that a woman has owned through her parental right, Pewa, dowry, earned by herself, obtained from the loan, or through other means refers to a woman's own cattle.

If the cattle are owned by one woman or more in the household or if cattle is given to others under any condition, then 1 ("Yes") should be marked and all of women's cattle in total - including big heads and small heads - should be specified separately. If no women in the household own domestic livestock/cattle then 2 ("No") should be marked.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. As stated above in Q.7. and Q.8., if any woman or women owns a house, land and cattle inherited through parental right, Pewa, dowry or self earned (including Pension) or obtained by taking loan till the day of count, then it should be specified as "Yes". Any woman of the household who doesn't own such property till the day of count should be specified as "No".

 2. When counting the total number of domestic cattle, as per above definition in Q.5. (for farming and transportation purpose), both big domestic cattle (cow, ox, buffalo etc.) and small domestic cattle (sheep, goat, pig, rabbit, etc.) should be specified separately. While writing all types of livestock/cattle owned by women in the household on the day of the count either in the shade of the house or outside in the field for grazing, they should be added up, and the big and small heads should be specified separately.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of small head livestock/cattle owned by females.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Households with female members owning livestock [discrepancies: type I none; type II 2.0%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_LIVESTCK: Raise livestock/poultry**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="NP01A029" v="NP01A029 NP01A030 NP01A031">5. Does your household raise livestock/poultry?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No (skip to question 7)</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A029 NP01A030 NP01A031"><span class="em">Q.5: Does your household raise livestock/poultry?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1. Yes<br />[] 2. No</div><br /><br /><span class="em">Q.6: How many livestock/poultry?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1. Total livestock ___<br />[] 2. Total poultry ___</div><br /><br />Q.5 and Q.6 are related.<br /><br />Q.5, asks whether the household is involved in domestication/ farming of cattle or poultry. Similarly, in Q.6 asks the total number of cattle or birds being domesticated, and they should be reported separately.<br /><br />"Livestock or poultry birds for farming purpose" refers to both livestock and birds that the household is rearing either for agricultural purpose or for commercial purpose. For agricultural purpose, both livestock and poultry are domesticated. Cow, ox, yak, buffalo, goat, sheep, pig, rabbit etc. are the major types of cattle. Similarly, hen, duck, pigeon, <span class="lang">battai</span>, <span class="lang">titra</span>, <span class="lang">chyakhura</span> are some of the major birds.<br /><br />Such cattle/birds that belong to the household, reared in one's own farm, and those belonging to others but reared in the household's own farm are also included. Cattle/ birds like dog, cat, rabbit, duck, etc. that are domesticated for self-interest other than farming or for transportation purpose like ox, buffalo, horse, ass, and sheep are not included here.<br /><br /><span class="ital">Note</span>: Total number of all types of cattle/birds either within the premises of house or taken out in the field on the day of enumeration should be added and written separately.<br /></sva>
```

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household raises livestock/poultry.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_NLIVESTK: Total livestock number**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="NP01A029" v="NP01A029 NP01A030 NP01A031">5. Does your household raise livestock/poultry?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No (skip to question 7)</div><br /></sva></p>
```

```
<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A030 NP01A031">6. How many?<br /><div class="i1">[Question 6 was asked of households that raised livestock/poultry, per question 5.]<br /><br />[] 1 Total livestock: ___<br />[] 2 Total poultry: ___</div><br /></sva>
```

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A029 NP01A030 NP01A031"><span class="em">Q.5: Does your household raise livestock/poultry?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1. Yes<br />[] 2. No</div><br /><br /><span class="em">Q.6: How many livestock/poultry?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1. Total livestock ___<br />[] 2. Total poultry ___</div><br /><br />Q.5 and Q.6 are related.<br /><br />Q.5, asks whether the household is involved in domestication/ farming of cattle or poultry. Similarly, in Q.6 asks the total number of cattle or birds being domesticated, and they should be reported separately.<br /><br />"Livestock or poultry birds for farming purpose" refers to both livestock and birds that the household is rearing either for agricultural purpose or for commercial purpose. For agricultural purpose, both livestock and poultry are domesticated. Cow, ox, yak, buffalo, goat, sheep, pig, rabbit etc. are the major types of cattle. Similarly, hen, duck, pigeon, <span class="lang">battai</span>, <span class="lang">titra</span>, <span class="lang">chyakhura</span> are some of the major birds.<br /><br />Such cattle/birds that belong to the household, reared in one's own farm, and those belonging to others but reared in the household's own farm are also included. Cattle/ birds like dog, cat, rabbit, duck, etc. that are domesticated for self-interest other than farming or for transportation purpose like ox, buffalo, horse, ass, and sheep are not included here.<br /><br /><span class="ital">Note</span>: Total number of all types of cattle/birds either within the premises of house or taken out in the field on the day of enumeration should be added and written separately.<br /></sva>
```

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of livestock the household raised.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Households that raise livestock or poultry [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.0%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes100 = 100+.

999 = NIU.

NP2001A_NPOULTRY: Total poultry number

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="NP01A029" v="NP01A029 NP01A030 NP01A031">5. Does your household raise livestock/poultry?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No (skip to question 7)</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A030 NP01A031">6. How many?
<div class="i1">[Question 6 was asked of households that raised livestock/poultry, per question 5.]

[] 1 Total livestock: ____
[] 2 Total poultry: ____</div>
</sva>

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A029 NP01A030 NP01A031">Q.5: Does your household raise livestock/poultry?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes
[] 2. No</div>

Q.6: How many livestock/poultry?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Total livestock ____
[] 2. Total poultry ____</div>

Q.5 and Q.6 are related.

Q.5, asks whether the household is involved in domestication/ farming of cattle or poultry. Similarly, in Q.6 asks the total number of cattle or birds being domesticated, and they should be reported separately.

"Livestock or poultry birds for farming purpose" refers to both livestock and birds that the household is rearing either for agricultural purpose or for commercial purpose. For agricultural purpose, both livestock and poultry are domesticated. Cow, ox, yak, buffalo, goat, sheep, pig, rabbit etc. are the major types of cattle. Similarly, hen, duck, pigeon, battai, titra, chyakhura are some of the major birds.

Such cattle/birds that belong to the household, reared in one's own farm, and those belonging to others but reared in the household's own farm are also included. Cattle/ birds like dog, cat, rabbit, duck, etc. that are domesticated for self-interest other than farming or for transportation purpose like ox, buffalo, horse, ass, and sheep are not included here.

Note: Total number of all types of cattle/birds either within the premises of house or taken out in the field on the day of enumeration should be added and written separately.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of poultry the household raised.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Households that raise livestock or poultry [discrepancies: type I none, type II 29.6%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Codes1000 = 1000+.

99999 = NIU.

NP2001A_ABROAD: Any absent member of the household living abroad

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="NP01A040" v=" NP01A016 NP01A040">11. Are any persons absent from the household living in other countries?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes (go to question 12)
[] 2 No (skip to Individual Information)
[] 3 Don't know (skip to Individual Information)</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Don't know
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A040">Q.11 : Are any absent members in the household abroad?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes
[] 2. No
[] 3. Don't Know</div>

If 2 or 3 members are absent, then personal description question should not be asked
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A040">Absent from the household or gone abroad : If any member of the household, whose enumeration is being done, has left within the last 6 months or more, or has left a few days before the count but for the duration of 6 months or more, he/she is absent and has gone abroad. Those member/s who have left for less than 6 months for religious visits, health treatment, tourism/visit, or business purpose need not to be included in "Gone Abroad". They should be regarded as in the household and counted.

The information regarding whether the member of the household has gone abroad or not should be taken. If anyone has gone abroad, code 1 should be marked and a detail description should be written, as stated in Q.12. If nobody has gone abroad, then code 2 should be marked. If the member of the household is absent but proper information is not known regarding where he/she has gone, then in that case 3 ("Don't Know") should be marked. Q.12 need not to be asked if code 2 or 3 is marked in Q.11.

If the

member of the household who has gone abroad has daughter/son born abroad, in such case the counting of son/ daughter need not to be included.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is any absent member of the household who is living abroad.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_DEATH: Any death during the last 12 months

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="NP01A047" v="NP01A047 NP01A017">6. During the last 12 months was there any deaths occurred in this HH?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No (go to Individual Information)</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar a="all" v="NP01A047">Q.6 : During the last 12 months was there any death occurred in this Household?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes
[] 2. No</div>

Q.7 : If yes, give the description of the deceased persons?
In the past 12 months prior to the census day (enumeration takes place on June 2001, so last 12 months refers from the June 2000 to June 2001), whether any death occurred in the household or not should be mentioned here. The death of a household member may occur in the housing unit or in other places (hospital or other places). Death may be natural, accidental, due to diseases or due to natural disaster. The death of female member may occur due to pregnancy, child birth, and also after some period of child birth (post-partum period). The death of any household members may occur in this reference period. In the reference period of 12 months, the death of any household member occurred or not in the household should be asked, and encircle code 1 of Q.6 if the death occurred, or encircle code 2 to denote no occurrence of death in the household during the last 12 months.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there was any death in the household during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_FUELCOOK: Main fuel used for cooking

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A042">2. What fuel do you usually use for cooking?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Wood
[] 2 Kerosene
[] 3 Gas
[] 4 Biogas
[] 5 Goraha/guitha
[] 6. Other ____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Wood
2	Kerosene
3	LP Gas
4	Biogas
5	Cow dung (goraha/guitha)
6	Others
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A042">Q.2: What is the main source of cooking fuel in the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Wood
[] 2. Kerosene
[] 3. LP gas
[] 4. Bio gas
[] 5. Cow dung
[] 6. Others</div>

Things or materials used for light, heat or energy are called fuel. In this references wood, kerosene, diesel, petrol, coal, etc. are examples of fuel. Fuel used for cooking refers to the fuel used predominantly for the preparation of principle foods.

The source of cooking fuel may vary due to the availability of fuel, affording capacity of using and places among the household. Here fuel used predominantly for preparation of principle foods should be given.

The difference sources of cooking fuel and how this source is understood is defined as follows.
<div class="i1">1. Wood: if the main source of cooking fuel is any type of firewood then encircle code 1 to denote firewood.

2. Kerosene: if the main source of cooking fuel is kerosene then encircle code 2 to denote kerosene.

3. LP gas: if the household is using LP gas as the main source of cooking fuel then encircle code 3 to denote LP gas.

4. Bio gas: if the household is producing bio gas by using cow dung and other as the main source of cooking fuel then encircle code 4 to denote bio gas.

5. Cow dung: if the household is using dry cow dung, circle code 5.

6. Others: if the household is using other sources than mentioned above as the main source of cooking fuel, like crop residuals (for example cereal straw from maize, wheat, paddy rice, rice hulls, coconut husks,

ground not shells), then encircle code 6 and specify.</div>
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of fuel used for cooking.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_HHACTIV: Main activity of the household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="NP01A038" v="NP01A038 NP01A039">9. Is your HH engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No (skip to question 11)</div>
</svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="NP01A039">10. Which is the main activity?
<div class="i1">[Question 10 was asked of households that engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture, per question 9.]

[] 1 Small/cottage industry
[] 2 Business/trade
[] 3 Transport
[] 4 Service
[] 5 Others ____</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Manufacturing (small/cottage industry)
2	Trade/business
3	Transport
4	Service
5	Others
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar a="all" v="NP01A038 NP01A039">Q.9 : Is your household engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes
[] 2. No</div>

Q.10 : If Yes, which is the main business running?

<div class="i1">[] 1. Small/cottage industry
[] 2. Business/trade
[] 3. Transport
[] 4. Service
[] 5. Others ____</div>

Here, (besides agriculture) small /cottage industry means--
<div class="i1">1. Operated by the household head or any other

member (capital: cash, kind, labor invested in an operation, but not operated through others by paying wage or salary on a regular basis)

2. Conducive to household economic benefit

3. Not introduced as a separate business (not registered with government and non-government or local organization, or not having any signboard)

4. If this is a service business, keep in mind that for these kinds of services to be included, generally the business should have been running till a week before the count.</div>

In other words, besides agriculture, such business/services that fulfill conditions 1 through 4 and are operated at home or outside in order to help the income of the household, and have an unorganized nature of work are small-scale business. Products produced in such a business can be either for the use of the household or for selling. But if the production of the business is a service, then its aim should be sales in the market; if the produced service is only for the household, then it shouldn't be included in the count.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. Agricultural work (farming, vegetable crop, livestock, woodland forest, fishery, poultry, apiculture, sericulture etc.) should not be included in as small-scale business for counting purpose.
 But businesses based on agriculture (production of food items: yoghurt, milk cream/cake, milk nuts (Durkha/Churpi) etc. being sold, selling of bamboo chair, table etc.) should also be included.

 2. If any household runs the business on the given condition as 1 through 4 stated above, then 1 ("Yes") should be marked; if not, 2 ("No") should be marked. If the household runs the business, then the type of business run should be specified by selecting the appropriate code number. If the household runs more than one business, then the main (any one) business should only be marked or specified. All businesses need not be specified.

3. Business introduced separately (registered in any government, non-government, local organization or having signboard) like rice, pulse, matchstick, cigarette, movie theatre, textile factories or other registered business should not be included.</div>

The following examples are given below to separate the business:

1. Small industry (manufacturing) - Small industry refers to the business industry that is involved in the production of food items and non-food items fulfilling the above stated condition in code numbers 1 through 4.

Examples are businesses involved in the production of food items like bread, gram, sweets, milk cake, samosa, pakauda (vegetable chops), Jam- Jelly, yoghurt, churpi etc; thread-making business; manufacturing bamboo items like chair, stool, doko, basket, manufacturing business of nanglo, namlo, damlo, making jute thread, wooden vessel, mana/ pathi; making of hay carpet, mat, pottery, iron or metal utensils, items made from leather, cloth, making toys; bangles, beads or other make-up accessories and other similar production business in manufacturing business industry. Such business activities for household income should be included. But if the above stated condition does not apply, then it is not necessary to include the activity.

If the household operates "small-scale industry", then code 1 should be marked. But if the operated small-scale business is registered somewhere else, then code 2 should be marked.

2. Business - This includes all types of give and take or with the motive of buying and selling, business operated with or without running a shop fulfilling all the stated condition from 1 to 4, investing capital (cash or kind) is. Code 2 should be marked if the household runs such type of business.

But the registered business somewhere else needs not be included.

For example - a woman or man of the household, or both, who run a shop in their own house of residence or some other small retail shop selling items in box/cartoon, have a shop at the foot path, own a Paan, beedi (cigarette), supari shop, a gram and sweets shop, or a similar food items or non-food items-related business is a small-scale business.

3. Transportation - If the head of the household or any other members is involved in transporting people, things, and fulfilling all the condition stated above in code 1 through 4, this business should be stated as transportation. For this kind of business of the household if any, mark code 3.

For example, cart, bullock cart, horse, ass, sheep, chyangra, rickshaw, etc., any kind of means of transport being run signifies transportation business. But if such transport business does not fulfill the condition of 1 through 4 as stated above, in such case it is not necessary to include it in the count.

4. Service - A types of service, help, facilities or entertainment that involves physical/ mental labor provided to and needed by another person or organization, and in turn certain necessary wage is paid by another person/organization fulfilling the above 1 through 4 conditions, should be stated as Service business. If a business is run by any member of the household then code 4 should be marked. The household head or any other member involved in the business of making or selling food items, beverages (including alcoholic drinks) should be listed as having a business of restaurant/tea shop. Restaurant/tea shop running in accordance to the condition to signify service business code 4 should be marked.

E.g. -- The following business are also Service business:
<div class="i1">a. Screening of videos, showing dance or circus, or entertainment or similar business of entertaining service

b. Hair cutting, washing of clothes or dry cleaning, sewing and tailoring shop, priest, prophecy, counseling services, Dhami- Jhakri, simple maintenance or polishing, tourist guide, etc.

c. Services like health treatment, health clinic, legal counseling or suggestion etc.

d. Carpenter, sharpening iron utensils, equipments, spade, etc. are service business</div>

5. Others - If other small-scale businesses are being operated other than agricultural business and above stated business, then code 5 should be marked.
For example, construction business, mining business, etc.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main small-scale, non-economic activity the household is engaged in.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Households with non-agricultural economic activity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_HHECON: Operate any small non-agricultural economic activity

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="NP01A038" v="NP01A038 NP01A039">9. Is your HH engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No (skip to question 11)</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A038 NP01A039">Q.9 : Is your household engaged in small scale economic activities other than agriculture?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Yes
[] 2. No</div>

Q.10 : If Yes, which is the main business running?

<div class="i1">[] 1. Small/cottage industry
[] 2. Business/trade
[] 3. Transport
[] 4. Service
[] 5. Others ____</div>

Here, (besides agriculture) small /cottage industry means--
<div class="i1">1. Operated by the household head or any other member (capital: cash, kind, labor invested in an operation, but not operated through others by paying wage or salary on a regular basis)

2. Conducive to household economic benefit

3. Not introduced as a separate business (not registered with government and non- government or local organization, or not having any signboard)

4. If this is a service business, keep in mind that for these kinds of services to be included, generally the business should have been running till a week before the count.</div>

In other words, besides agriculture, such business/services that fulfill conditions 1 through 4 and are operated at home or outside in order to help the income of the household, and have an unorganized nature of work are small-scale business. Products produced in such a business can be either for the use of the household or for selling. But if the production of the business is a service, then its aim should be sales in the market; if the produced service is only for the household, then it shouldn't be included in the count.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. Agricultural work (farming, vegetable crop, livestock, woodland forest, fishery, poultry, apiculture, sericulture etc.) should not be included in as small-scale business for counting purpose.
 But businesses based on agriculture (production of food items: yoghurt, milk cream/cake, milk nuts (Durkha/Churpi) etc. being sold, selling of bamboo chair, table etc.) should also be included.

</div>

/> 2. If any household runs the business on the given condition as 1 through 4 stated above, then 1 ("Yes") should be marked; if not, 2 ("No") should be marked. If the household runs the business, then the type of business run should be specified by selecting the appropriate code number. If the household runs more than one business, then the main (any one) business should only be marked or specified. All businesses need not be specified.

3. Business introduced separately (registered in any government, non-government, local organization or having signboard) like rice, pulse, matchstick, cigarette, movie theatre, textile factories or other registered business should not be included.</div>

The following examples are given below to separate the business:

1. Small industry (manufacturing) - Small industry refers to the business industry that is involved in the production of food items and non-food items fulfilling the above stated condition in code numbers 1 through 4.

Examples are businesses involved in the production of food items like bread, gram, sweets, milk cake, samosa, pakauda (vegetable chops), Jam- Jelly, yoghurt, churpi etc; thread-making business; manufacturing bamboo items like chair, stool, doko, basket, manufacturing business of nanglo, namlo, damlo, making jute thread, wooden vessel, mana/ pathi; making of hay carpet, mat, pottery, iron or metal utensils, items made from leather, cloth, making toys; bangles, beads or other make-up accessories and other similar production business in manufacturing business industry. Such business activities for household income should be included. But if the above stated condition does not apply, then it is not necessary to include the activity.

If the household operates "small-scale industry", then code 1 should be marked. But if the operated small-scale business is registered somewhere else, then code 2 should be marked.

2. Business - This includes all types of give and take or with the motive of buying and selling, business operated with or without running a shop fulfilling all the stated condition from 1 to 4, investing capital (cash or kind) is. Code 2 should be marked if the household runs such type of business.

But the registered business somewhere else needs not be included.

For example - a woman or man of the household, or both, who run a shop in their own house of residence or some other small retail shop selling items in box/cartoon, have a shop at the foot path, own a Paan, beedi (cigarette), supari shop, a gram and sweets shop, or a similar food items or non-food items-related business is a small-scale business.

3. Transportation - If the head of the household or any other members is involved in transporting people, things, and fulfilling all the condition stated above in code 1 through 4, this business should be stated as transportation. For this kind of business of the household if any, mark code 3.

For example, cart, bullock cart, horse, ass, sheep, chyangra, rickshaw, etc., any kind of means of transport being run signifies transportation business. But if such transport business does not fulfill the condition of 1 through 4 as stated above, in such case it is not necessary to include it in the count.

4. Service - A types of service, help, facilities or entertainment that involves physical/ mental labor provided to and needed by another person or organization, and in turn certain necessary wage is paid by another person/organization fulfilling the above 1 through 4 conditions, should be stated as Service business. If a business is run by any member of the household then code 4 should be marked. The household head or any other member involved in the business of making or selling food items, beverages (including alcoholic drinks) should be listed as having a business of restaurant/tea shop. Restaurant/tea shop running in accordance to the condition to signify service business code 4 should be marked.

E.g. -- The following business are also Service business:
<div class="i1">a. Screening of videos, showing dance or circus, or entertainment or similar business of entertaining service

b. Hair cutting, washing of clothes or dry cleaning, sewing and tailoring shop, priest, prophecy, counseling services, Dhami- Jhakri, simple maintenance or polishing, tourist guide, etc.

c. Services like health treatment, health clinic, legal counseling or suggestion etc.

d. Carpenter, sharpening iron utensils, equipments, spade, etc. are service business</div>

5. Others - If other small-scale businesses are being operated other than agricultural business and above stated business, then code 5 should be marked.
For example, construction business, mining business, etc.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household is engaged in any small-scale, non-agricultural economic activity.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

NP2001A_LIGHTING: Main fuel used for lighting**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A043">3. What fuel do you usually use for lighting?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2
Kerosene<br />[] 3 Biogas<br />[] 4 Other ____</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Kerosene
3	Biogas
4	Others
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A043"><span class="em">Q.3: What fuel do you usually use for lighting in the
household?</span><br /><br />The commonly used source of lighting in the housing unit should be asked, and code 1
should be encircled if the answer category is electricity. If the source comes from kerosene, then encircle code 2. If the
source is bio gas, then encircle code 3. If the housing unit is using other than the source mentioned above, then encircle
code 4 and specify.<br /></sva>
```

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of fuel used for lighting.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_RADIO: Radio**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A045 NP01A046">5. What type of facilities does this HH possess?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Radio
[] 2 TV
[] 3 Cycle
[] 4 Motor
[] 5 Motorcycle
[] 6 Other vehicle
[] 7 Refrigerator
[] 8 Telephone
[] 9 Nothing mentioned above</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A045 NP01A046">Q.5 : What type of facilities this household possesses?
<div class="i1">1. Radio
2. Television
3. Cycle
4. Motor
5. Motorbike
6. Other vehicle
7. Refrigerator
8. Telephone
9. Nothing mentioned above.</div>

Modern facilities used by households refer to the durable household appliances. Durable appliances are things that last for more than a year. These appliances include communication facilities, while some are transportation facilities. In transportation facilities, both modern facilities and traditional facilities are captured. The traditional transportation facilities include: horse, cart (drag by ox and buffalo) etc. The type of household facilities mentioned in the questionnaire, if available in the household, should be asked and collected.

If household facilities like: radio, television, motor, motorbike, refrigerator, telephone, etc. are currently used, they should be asked and they code should be encircled in the available household facilities. While collecting information, if a cycle is available in the household, then circle code 3. If any type of radio is available in the household, then code 1 should be encircled to denote the availability of radio facilities in the household. Similarly, if both cycle and radio facilities are available in the household then encircle both codes 1 and 3.

A simple description of household facilities is as follows:

1. Radio: all types of radio and transistor that can be operated by electricity or battery fall in this category. If household is using a radio, then encircle code 1 to denote the radio.

2. Television: if the household is using black and white or color television that can be used by battery or electricity, then encircle code 2 to denote the television.

3. Cycle: if any type of cycle that may have gear or not is used by the household, then encircle code 3 to denote the cycle.

4. Motor: If any type of automobile - motorcar, bus, truck, minibuss, tempo, tractor, etc - is available in the household for the transportation facilities of the household members, then encircle code 4 to denote the availability of the motor facilities in the household. Facility includes those things or goods that are in the using condition on the day of enumeration. Facilities that were before but currently are not in the condition of use should not be included in the availability of household facilities, since they are unavailable.

5. Motorcycle: if the household has any type or brand of motorcycle for the purpose of transportation of the household members, then encircle code 5 to denote the availability of the motorcycle facilities in the household.

6. Other vehicle: if the household has been using other vehicles for the use of transportation facilities like horse, cart, horse cart, etc., then encircle code 6 to denote the availability other vehicles in the household.

7. Refrigerator: A refrigerator is used to protect food stuffs, medicine, etc. for them not to rot or expire. If the household posses this type of goods or refrigerator facilities, then encircle code 7 to denote the availability of the refrigerator facilities in the household.

8. Telephone: if the household has its own telephone facilities - it may be local, STD, ISD - in the household, then encircle code 8 to denote the telephone facilities.

9. Nothing mentioned above: if the household doesn't have any household facilities mentioned above, like: radio, television, cycle, motor, motorbike, other vehicle, refrigerator or telephone, then encircle code 8 to denote the household does not possess the above mentioned household facilities.

Note: If a household possesses more than one household facility then encircled all codes for those facilities available in the household. It does not matter the ownership of the household facilities. Currently, if the household is using other facilities as if its own, then mention as having the facilities in the household.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a radio.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_TOILET: Type of toilet facility

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A044">4. What is the type of toilet used by this household (HH)?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Flush/modern
[] 2 Ordinary
[] 3 No toilet</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Flush/modern
2	Ordinary
3	Without toilet
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A044">Q.4: What is the type of toilet used by the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Flush/modern
[] 2. Ordinary
[] 3. No toilet</div>

A toilet is defined as an installation for the disposal of the human excrements of the household. Toilet may be named differently in different places, like: latrine, toilet, restroom, etc. The toilet used by the household should be inside the house or in the housing compound, or near the home on his/her land. Public toilet should not be included here.

Toilet can be categorized in different categories by its types; however toilets are grouped in the two categories for the purpose of census taking.
<div class="i1">1. Modern or flush toilet
2 Ordinary toilet</div>

1. Modern/flush toilet: A flush/modern toilet is defined as a toilet installation having automatic system, or manual system, or water poured by hand for flushing to discharge wastes by water and linkage with sewerage or safety tank.

2. Ordinary toilet: This type of toilet is defined as not having discharge facilities, like: pit latrine, holes etc.

If the household is using modern/flush toilet, then encircle code 1; or if it is ordinary, then encircle code 2.

3. No Toilet: If the household has no toilet or the household members have any specific or non-specific or free places for the disposal of the human excrements, then encircle code 3 to denote the household has no toilet facilities.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facility used by the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_TV: Television

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A045 NP01A046">5. What type of facilities does this HH possess?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Radio
[] 2 TV
[] 3 Cycle
[] 4 Motor
[] 5 Motorcycle
[] 6 Other vehicle
[] 7 Refrigerator
[] 8 Telephone
[] 9 Nothing mentioned above</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A045 NP01A046">Q.5 : What type of facilities this household possesses?
<div class="i1">1. Radio
2. Television
3. Cycle
4. Motor
5. Motorbike
6. Other vehicle
7. Refrigerator
8. Telephone
9. Nothing mentioned above.</div>

Modern facilities used by households refer to the durable household appliances. Durable appliances are things that last for more than a year. These appliances include communication facilities, while some are transportation facilities. In transportation facilities, both modern facilities and traditional facilities are captured. The traditional transportation facilities include: horse, cart (drag by ox and buffalo) etc. The type of household facilities mentioned in the questionnaire, if available in the household, should be asked and collected.

If household facilities like: radio, television, motor, motorbike, refrigerator, telephone, etc. are currently used, they should be asked and they code should be encircled in the available household facilities. While collecting information, if a cycle is available in the household, then circle code 3. If any type of radio is available in the household, then code 1 should be encircled to denote the availability of radio facilities in the household. Similarly, if both cycle and radio facilities are available in the household then encircle both codes 1 and 3.

A simple description of household facilities is as follows:

1. Radio: all types of radio and transistor that can be operated by electricity or battery fall in this category. If household is using a radio, then encircle code 1 to denote the radio.

2. Television: if the household is using black and white or color television that can be used by battery or electricity, then encircle code 2 to denote the television.

3. Cycle: if any type of cycle that may have gear or not is used by the household, then encircle code 3 to denote the cycle.

4. Motor: If any type of automobile - motorcar, bus, truck, minibus, tempo, tractor, etc - is available in the household for the transportation facilities of the household members, then encircle code 4 to denote the availability of the motor facilities in the household. Facility includes those things or goods that are in the using condition on the day of enumeration. Facilities that were before but

currently are not in the condition of use should not be included in the availability of household facilities, since they are unavailable.

5. **Motorcycle**: if the household has any type or brand of motorcycle for the purpose of transportation of the household members, then encircle code 5 to denote the availability of the motorcycle facilities in the household.

6. **Other vehicle**: if the household has been using other vehicles for the use of transportation facilities like horse, cart, horse cart, etc., then encircle code 6 to denote the availability other vehicles in the household.

7. **Refrigerator**: A refrigerator is used to protect food stuffs, medicine, etc. for them not to rot or expire. If the household posses this type of goods or refrigerator facilities, then encircle code 7 to denote the availability of the refrigerator facilities in the household.

8. **Telephone**: if the household has its own telephone facilities - it may be local, STD, ISD - in the household, then encircle code 8 to denote the telephone facilities.

9. **Nothing mentioned above**: if the household doesn't have any household facilities mentioned above, like: radio, television, cycle, motor, motorbike, other vehicle, refrigerator or telephone, then encircle code 8 to denote the household does not possess the above mentioned household facilities.

Note: If a household possesses more than one household facility then encircled all codes for those facilities available in the household. It does not matter the ownership of the household facilities. Currently, if the household is using other facilities as if its own, then mention as having the facilities in the household.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a television.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_WATSRC: Main source of drinking water

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

1. What is the main source of drinking water for this household?
 1 Tap (pipe)
 2 Well
 3 Tube well
 4 Spout water
 5 River/stream
 6 Other ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Tap (pipe)
2	Well
3	Tube well

4	Spout water
5	River/stream
6	Others
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A041">Q.1: What is the main source of drinking water in the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Tap/Pipe
[] 2. Well
[] 3. Tube-well
[] 4. Spot water
[] 5. River/Stream
[] 6. Others</div>

The main source of drinking water in the household is defined as the source for cooking and drinking water in the household. Drinking and cooking water collection center must be understood as the major source of drinking water. The source of drinking water might be different for different places and purposes, and also could be different in different seasons. the source should be recorded as the usual source for the purpose of drinking.

Some major sources of drinking water are tap/pipe, well, tube-well, etc. The source of drinking water and the water used for livestock and poultry may be same or different. The source of water used for livestock and poultry should not be mentioned.

What might be the main source of drinking water and how this source could be understood is defined as follows.
<div class="i1">1. Tap (piped): if the source of water used for drinking is from high density metal or plastic pipe, managed by individual or public or both, then code 1 should be encircled to denote the tap (pipe) water.

2. Well: if the source of water used for drinking is from a covered or uncovered well, then code 2 should be circled to denote the well.

3. Tube-well: if the source of water used for drinking is from ground water like tube-well, rower pump, jet pump, then code 3 should be encircled to denote tube-well.

4. Spout water: if the source of water used for drinking is from spout water, then code 4 should be encircled to denote spout water.

5. River/stream: if the source of water used for drinking is from river, stream, or canal, then code 5 should be circled to denote river/stream.

6. Others: If the source of water used for drinking is from another source than mentioned above, then encircle code 6 and specify the source of drinking water.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of drinking water for the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NP2001A_HHWT: Household weight

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 4 Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the household weight.

UNIVERSE
Nepal 2001: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION
This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 4 implied decimal places

MOMLOC: Mother's location in household**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

PARRULE: Rule for linking parent**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous
12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

description

DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

PERNUM: Person number

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

PERWT: Person weight

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPOP is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

SPLOC: Spouse's location in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

description

DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

description

DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

description

DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGE: Age

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31

032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70

071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

description

DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25

26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
--------------------------	-------------------

Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27

0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66

0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

description

DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

NCHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

description

DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

description

DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable

SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law

4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative

5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48

49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24

13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGEMARR: Age at first marriage or union

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	10 or younger
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51

52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90

91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

AGEMARR indicates the person's age at first marriage or consensual union.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARRNUM: Number of marriages or unions

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	1

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8+
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

MARRNUM records the number of marital unions the respondent has ever been in.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the

status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto

333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POLYGAM: Polygamous union

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	No, in monogamous union
02	Yes, in polygamous union
03	Man in polygamous union

04	Polygamous man, 2 wives
05	Polygamous man, 3 or more wives
06	Woman in polygamous union
07	Polygamous marriage, 2 wives
08	Polygamous marriage, 3 or more wives
09	First wife
10	Second wife
11	Third or higher order wife
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

POLYGAM indicates whether the respondent was in a polygamous union and, in some samples, the number of wives or the rank order of the wife.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SEX: Sex

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

CHBORN indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHDEAD: Number of children dead

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHDEADFEM: Number of female children dead

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHDEADMALE: Number of male children dead

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURVF: Number of female children surviving

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURVM: Number of male children surviving**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HOMECHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HOMEFEM: Number of own female children in household

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
17	17
20	20+
98	Unknown

99

NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HOMEFEM indicates the number of female children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LASTBSEX: Sex of last birth

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male
2	Female
3	Both sexes (multiple births)
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

LASTBSEX indicates the sex of a woman's most recent birth.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AWAYCHILD: Number of own children living elsewhere**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AWAYFEM: Number of own female children living elsewhere

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AWAYFEM indicates the number of surviving biological female children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AWAYMALE: Number of own male children living elsewhere

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AWAYMALE indicates the number of surviving biological male children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi

11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa

14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe

21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay

23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon

34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra

43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.

49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa

55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BPLNP: District of birth, Nepal

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Taplejung
02	Panchthar
03	Ilam
04	Jhapa
05	Morang
06	Sunsari

07	Dhankuta
08	Terhathum
09	Sankhuwasabha
10	Bhojpur
11	Solukhumbu
12	Okhaldhunga
13	Khotang
14	Udayapur
15	Saptari
16	Siraha
17	Dhanusa
18	Mahottari
19	Sarlahi
20	Sindhuli
21	Ramechhap
22	Dolakha
23	Sindhupalchok
24	Kavre
25	Lalitpur
26	Bhaktapur
27	Kathmandu
28	Nuwakot
29	Rasuwa
30	Dhading
31	Makwanpur
32	Rautahat
33	Bara
34	Parsa
35	Chitawan
36	Gorkha
37	Lamjung
38	Tanahu
39	Syangja
40	Kaski
41	Manang
42	Mustang
43	Myagdi
44	Parbat
45	Baglung

46	Gulmi
47	Palpa
48	Nawalparasi
49	Rupandehi
50	Kapilbastu
51	Arghakhanchi
52	Pyuthan
53	Rolpa
54	Rukum
55	Salyan
56	Dang
57	Banke
58	Bardiya
59	Surkhet
60	Dailekh
61	Jajarkot
62	Dolpa
63	Jumla
64	Kalikot
65	Mugu
66	Humla
67	Bajura
68	Bajhang
69	Achham
70	Doti
71	Kailali
72	Kanchanpur
73	Dadeldhura
74	Baitadi
75	Darchula
97	FOREIGN COUNTRY
98	Unknown
99	NIU (Not in Universe)

description

DEFINITION

BPLNP indicates the person's district of birth within Nepal.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CITIZEN: Citizenship**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HOMEMALE: Number of own male children in household**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HOMEMALE indicates the number of male children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NATION: Country of citizenship**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo

12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone

15170	Togo
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21220	St. Lucia
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama

22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24021	Canada, First Nations
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia

32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32990	Burma, India, Pakistan, Ceylon
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33991	Laos and Cambodia
33992	Malaysia and Singapore
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia

34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland

42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42121	Britain
42122	Scotland
42123	Wales
42990	Nordic countries
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44011	Austro-Hungarian
44020	Belgium
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France

44040	Germany
44041	East Germany
44042	West Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (Original 15)
49994	Other European Union
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa

54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
90000	Other countries n.s.
99998	No citizenship/nationality
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

NATION indicates the person's country of citizenship.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NATIVITY: Nativity status

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELIGION: Religion [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDUCNP: Educational attainment, Nepal

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None
110	Preschool
120	Non-formal education
200	Primary education
201	Primary, class 1
202	Primary, class 2
203	Primary, class 3
204	Primary, class 4
205	Primary, class 5
300	Secondary
310	Lower secondary
311	Lower secondary, class 6
312	Lower secondary, class 7
313	Lower secondary, class 8
320	Upper secondary
321	Upper secondary, class 9
322	Upper secondary, class 10
330	School Leaving Certificate (SLC) or equivalent
340	Intermediate or equivalent (higher secondary)
400	Tertiary

410	Vocational or technical
411	Technical education and vocational training
412	Medical assistant/sub-overseer level
420	University
421	Bachelors degree and equivalent
422	Masters degree and equivalent
423	Ph.D. level and equivalent
500	Other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EDUCNP indicates the person's educational attainment in Nepal in terms of the level of schooling completed.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ETHNICNP: Ethnicity, Nepal

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Chhetri
002	Brahman - Hill
003	Magar
004	Tharu
005	Tamang
006	Newar
007	Muslim
008	Kami
009	Yadav

010	Rai
011	Gurung
012	Damai/Dholi
013	Limbu
014	Thakuri
015	Sarki
016	Teli
017	Chamar/ Harijan/Ram
018	Koiri or Kushwaha
019	Kurmi
020	Sanyasi or Dashnami
021	Dhanuk
022	Musahar
023	Dusadh/ Paswan/Pasi
024	Sherpa
025	Sonar
026	Kewat
027	Brahman - Terai
028	Baniya
029	Gharti/ Bhujel
030	Mallah
031	Kalwar
032	Kumal
033	Hajam/ Thakur
034	Kanu
035	Rajbansi
036	Sunuwar
037	Sudhi
038	Lohar
039	Tatma or Tatwa
040	Khatwe
041	Dhobi
042	Majhi
043	Nuniya
044	Kumhar
045	Danuwar
046	Chepang (Praja)
047	Haluwai
048	Rajput

049	Kayastha
050	Badhae
051	Marwadi
052	Santhal/Sattar
053	Jhagar/ Dhagar
054	Bantar
055	Barae
056	Kahar
057	Gangai
058	Lodha
059	Rajbhar
060	Thami
061	Dhimal
062	Bhote
063	Bing/ Binda
064	Bhediyar/ Gaderi
065	Nurang
066	Yakkha
067	Darai
068	Tajpuriya
069	Thakali
070	Chidimar
071	Pahari
072	Mali
073	Bangali
074	Chhantyal or Chhantel
075	Dom
076	Kamar
077	Bote
078	Brahmu/ Baramu
079	Gaine
080	Jirel
081	Adibasi/Janajati
082	Dura
083	Churaute
084	Badi
085	Meche
086	Lepcha
087	Halkhor

088	Punjabi/Sikh
089	Kisan
090	Raji
091	Byangsi
092	Hayu
093	Koche
094	Dhunia
095	Walung
096	Jaine
097	Munda
098	Raute
099	Yehlmo
100	Kuswadiya/ Patharkatta
101	Kusunda
102	Lhomi
103	Kalar
104	Natuwa
105	Dhandi
106	Dhankar or Kharikar
107	Kulung
108	Ghale
109	Khawas
110	Rajdhob
111	Kori
112	Nachhiring
113	Yamphu
114	Chamling
115	Aathpariya
116	Sarbaria
117	Bantaba
118	Dolpo
119	Amat
120	Thulung
121	Mewahang
122	Bahing
123	Lhopa
124	Dev
125	Samgpang
126	Khaling

127	Topkegola
128	Loharung
129	Others
130	Dalit others/ unidentified
131	Janajati others
132	Terai others
133	Unidentified caste
134	Undefined others
200	Foreigner

description

DEFINITION

ETHNICNP indicates the person's caste or ethnicity in the Nepal sample.

Caste identifies a group according to Hindu caste system, whereas ethnic group means a native group having its own mother tongue and culture.

For example, Brahmin, Chhetri, Kaami, Rajput, Kayastha, Marwadi, etc. are castes, whereas Bhote, Limbu, Tamang are ethnic groups.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LANGNP2: Second language spoken, Nepal

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Nepali
02	Maithili
03	Bhojpuri
04	Tharu (Dagaura/Rana)
05	Tamang

06	Newar
07	Magar
08	Awadhi
09	Bantawa
10	Gurung
11	Limbu
12	Bajjika
13	Urdu
14	Rajbansi
15	Sherpa
16	Hindi
17	Chamling
18	Santhali
19	Chepang
20	Danuwar
21	Jhangar/ Dhangar
22	Sunuwar
23	Bangla
24	Marwari (Rajsthani)
25	Manjhi
26	Thami
28	Dhimal
29	Angika
30	Yakkha
31	Thulung
33	Bhujel/ Khawas
34	Darai
35	Khaling
36	Kumal
37	Thakali
38	Chhantyal/ Chhantel
39	Nepali sign language
40	Tibbetan
48	Meche
52	Bahing
58	Ghale
63	Chinese
64	English
66	Sanskrit

67	Kaike
68	Raute
75	Oriya
90	Other (response suppressed)
98	Unknown
99	No second language

description

DEFINITION

LANGNP2 indicates the person's second spoken language in Nepal. The second language is the language learned after the mother tongue and frequently spoken with neighbors and others. If there are many second spoken languages, then the most frequently spoken language among them is reported.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LIT: Literacy

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, illiterate
2	Yes, literate
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

LIT indicates whether or not the respondent could read and write in any language. A person is typically considered literate if he or she can both read and write. All other persons are illiterate, including those who can either read or write but cannot do both.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MTONGNP: Mother tongue, Nepal**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Nepali
002	Maithili
003	Bhojpuri
004	Tharu
005	Tamang
006	Newar
007	Magar
008	Awadhi
009	Bantawa
010	Gurung
011	Limbu
012	Bajjika
013	Urdu
014	Rajbansi
015	Sherpa
016	Hindi
017	Chamling
018	Santhali
019	Chepang
020	Danuwar
021	Jhangar/ Dhangar (Uranw / Urau)
022	Sunuwar
023	Bangla

024	Marwari (Rajsthani)
025	Manjhi
026	Thami
027	Kulung
028	Dhimal
029	Angika
030	Yakkha
031	Thulung
032	Sangpang
033	Bhujel/ Khawas
034	Darai
035	Khaling
036	Kumal
037	Thakali
038	Chhantyal/ Chhantel
039	Nepali sign language
040	Tibetan
041	Dumi
042	Jirel
043	Wambule/ Umbule
044	Puma
045	H Yolmo or Yholmo
046	Nachhiring
047	Dura
048	Meche
049	Pahari
050	Lepcha/ Lapche
051	Bote
052	Bahing
053	Koi/ Koyu/ Koyee
054	Raji
055	Hayu or Vayu
056	Byangshi (Byansi)
057	Yamphu/ Yamphe
058	Ghale
059	Khariya
060	Chhiling
061	Lohorung
062	Punjabi

063	Chinese
064	English
065	Mewahang
066	Sanskrit
067	Kaike
068	Raute (Khamchi)
069	Kisan
070	Churauti
071	Baram/ Maramu
072	Tilung
073	Jero/ Jerung
074	Dungmali
075	Oriya
078	Sindhi
079	Koche
080	Hariyanwi
081	Magahi
082	Sam
087	Chhintang
090	Lhomi
091	Assami
093	Rai
094	Tajpuriya
095	Khash
096	Athpariya
097	Ganagai
098	Achhami
099	Kham
101	Dhuleli
102	Arabic
103	Spanish
105	Doteli
106	Belhare
107	Phangduwali
108	Waling or Walung
109	Surel
110	Baitadeli
112	Bajhanghi
114	Lhopa

115	Dolpali
116	Jumli
117	Dailekhi
118	Sonaha
119	Dadeldhuri
120	Bajureli
121	Darchuleli
122	Manange
991	Other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

MTONGNP indicates the respondent's mother tongue: the language spoken in childhood.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion
2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish

5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican
6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses
6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian
6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession
6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant

6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God
6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant
6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties
6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church
6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon

6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany
6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia
6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent
6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God
6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church

6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist
6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church
6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church
6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal
6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies

6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical
6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun
6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church
6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan
6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ

6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento
6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army
6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church
6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal
6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico

6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist
6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light
6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea
6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center
6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission

6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission
6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God
6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center
6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated
6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation

6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Methodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo
6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical
6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries
6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God
6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania

6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic
6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches
6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha
6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies
6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches

6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities
6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ
6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh
6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other
7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian

7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil
7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian
7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-le
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil
7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional
7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian

7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea
7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia
7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast
7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia
7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali

7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement
7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys
7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism
7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch
7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia

7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti
7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay
7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith
7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines
7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian

7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian
7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional
7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha
7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo
7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)

204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract
210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage

400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job

210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

IND: Industry, unrecoded

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish
 Armenia 2001
 Armenia 2011
 Austria 1971-2001 - German
 Austria 2011
 Bangladesh 1991
 Bangladesh 2001
 Bangladesh 2011
 Belarus 2009
 Benin 1979

Benin 1992
Benin 2002
Benin 2013
Bolivia 1976
Bolivia 1992
Bolivia 2001
Bolivia 2012
Botswana 1981
Botswana 1991
Botswana 2001
Botswana 2011
Brazil 1960 - Portuguese
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese
Brazil 2010
Burkina Faso 1996
Cambodia 1998
Cambodia 2004
Cambodia 2008
Cambodia 2013
Cambodia 2019
Cameroon 2005
Canada 1971
Canada 1981
Canada 1991-2001
Canada 2011
Chile 1960
Chile 1970
Chile 1982
Chile 1992
Chile 2002
Chile 2017
China 1982
China 1990
China 2000
Colombia 1964 - Spanish
Colombia 1973 - Spanish
Colombia 1993 - Spanish
Colombia 2005 - Spanish
Costa Rica 1963
Costa Rica 1973
Costa Rica 1984
Costa Rica 2000
Costa Rica 2011
Cote d'Ivoire 1988
Cote d'Ivoire 1998
Cuba 2002
Cuba 2012
Dominican Republic 1960
Dominican Republic 1970
Dominican Republic 1981
Dominican Republic 2002
Dominican Republic 2010
Ecuador 1962
Ecuador 1982
Ecuador 1990
Ecuador 2001
Ecuador 2010
Egypt 1986
Egypt 1996

Egypt 2006
El Salvador 1992
El Salvador 2007
Ethiopia 1984
Ethiopia 1994
Fiji 1966
Fiji 1976
Fiji 1986
Fiji 1996
Fiji 2007
Fiji 2014
Finland 2010
France 1962-1968 - French
France 1975-1982 - French
France 1990 - French
France 1999
France 2006
France 2011
Germany 1970
Germany 1971
Germany 1981
Germany 1987
Ghana 1984
Ghana 2000
Ghana 2010
Greece 1971
Greece 1981
Greece 1991-2001
Greece 2011
Guatemala 1964
Guatemala 1973
Guatemala 1981
Guatemala 1994
Guatemala 2002
Guinea 1983
Guinea 2014
Haiti 1971
Haiti 1982
Haiti 2003
Honduras 1961
Honduras 1974
Honduras 2001
Hungary 2001
Hungary 2011
India 1983
India 1987
India 1993
India 1999
India 2004
India 2009
Indonesia 1971
Indonesia 1976
Indonesia 1980
Indonesia 1985
Indonesia 1990
Indonesia 1995
Indonesia 2000
Indonesia 2005
Indonesia 2010
Iran 2006
Iran 2011
Iraq 1997

Ireland 1971
Ireland 1981
Ireland 1986
Ireland 1991
Ireland 1996
Ireland 2002
Ireland 2006
Ireland 2011
Ireland 2016
Israel 1972
Israel 1983
Israel 1995
Israel 2008
Italy 2001
Italy 2011
Italy Surveys 2011-2013
Italy Surveys 2014-2020
Jamaica 1982
Jamaica 1991
Jamaica 2001
Jordan 2004
Kyrgyz Republic 1999
Kyrgyz Republic 2009
Laos 1995
Laos 2005
Laos 2015
Lesotho 2006
Liberia 1974
Liberia 2008
Malawi 1987
Malawi 1998
Malawi 2008
Malaysia 1970
Malaysia 1980-1991
Malaysia 2000
Mali 1987
Mali 1998
Mali 2009
Mauritius 1990
Mauritius 2000
Mauritius 2011
Mexico 1960 - Spanish
Mexico 1970 - Spanish
Mexico 1990 - Spanish
Mexico 1995 - Spanish
Mexico 2000 - Spanish
Mexico 2010
Mexico 2015
Mexico 2020
Mexico surveys 2005-2019
Morocco 1982
Morocco 1994
Morocco 2004
Morocco 2014
Mozambique 1997
Mozambique 2007
Myanmar 2014
Nepal 2001
Nepal 2011
Netherlands 1960
Netherlands 1971
Netherlands 2001

Netherlands 2011
Nicaragua 1971
Nicaragua 1995
Nicaragua 2005
Nigeria 2006
Nigeria 2007
Nigeria 2008
Nigeria 2009
Nigeria 2010
Pakistan 1973
Palestine 1997
Palestine 2007
Palestine 2017
Panama 1960 - Spanish
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish
Panama 2010
Papua New Guinea 1980
Papua New Guinea 2000
Paraguay 1962
Paraguay 1972
Paraguay 1982
Paraguay 1992
Paraguay 2002
Peru 1993
Peru 2007
Peru 2017
Philippines 1990
Philippines 1995
Philippines 2000
Philippines 2010
Poland 1978
Poland 2002
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese
Portugal 2011
Puerto Rico 1970-2005
Puerto Rico 2010
Puerto Rico 2015
Puerto Rico 2020
Romania 1977
Romania 1992
Romania 2002
Romania 2011
Rwanda 2002 - French
Rwanda 2012
Saint Lucia 1991
Senegal 1988
Senegal 2013
Sierra Leone 2004
South Africa 1996
South Africa 2001-2007
South Sudan 2008
Spain 1981 - Spanish
Spain 1991 - Spanish
Spain 2001 - Spanish
Spain 2011
Spain Surveys 2005-2020
Sudan 2008
Suriname 2004
Suriname 2012
Switzerland 1970-2000

Switzerland 2011
 Tanzania 2002
 Tanzania 2012
 Thailand 1970
 Thailand 1980
 Thailand 1990
 Thailand 2000
 Togo 1970
 Togo 2010
 Trinidad and Tobago 1980
 Trinidad and Tobago 1990
 Trinidad and Tobago 2000
 Turkey 1985
 Turkey 1990
 Turkey 2000
 Uganda 2002
 United Kingdom 1961
 United Kingdom 1971
 United Kingdom 1991
 United Kingdom 2001
 United States 1960
 United States 1970
 United States 1980
 United States 1990
 United States 2000-2005
 United States 2010
 United States 2015
 United States 2020
 Uruguay 1963
 Uruguay 1985
 Uruguay 1996
 Uruguay 2006
 Venezuela 1981
 Venezuela 1990
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish
 Vietnam 1989
 Vietnam 1999
 Vietnam 2009
 Vietnam 2019
 Zambia 1990
 Zambia 2000
 Zambia 2010

INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry

020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

OCC: Occupation, unrecoded

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Work Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

Codes
 Argentina 1970 - Spanish
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish
 Armenia 2011
 Austria 1971-2001 - German
 Belarus 1999 - Russian
 Belarus 2009
 Benin 1979
 Benin 1992
 Benin 2002
 Benin 2013
 Bolivia 1976
 Bolivia 1992
 Bolivia 2001
 Bolivia 2012
 Botswana 1981
 Botswana 1991
 Botswana 2001
 Botswana 2011
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese
 Brazil 2010
 Burkina Faso 1985
 Burkina Faso 1996
 Cambodia 1998
 Cambodia 2004
 Cambodia 2008
 Cambodia 2013
 Cambodia 2019
 Cameroon 1976
 Cameroon 2005
 Canada 1971
 Canada 1981-1991
 Canada 2001
 Canada 2011
 Chile 1960
 Chile 1970
 Chile 1982
 Chile 1992
 Chile 2002
 China 1982
 China 1990
 China 2000
 Colombia 1964
 Colombia 1973 - Spanish

Costa Rica 1973
Costa Rica 1984
Costa Rica 2000
Costa Rica 2011
Cote d'Ivoire 1988
Cote d'Ivoire 1998
Cuba 2002
Cuba 2012
Denmark 1845
Denmark 1880
Denmark 1885
Dominican Republic 1960
Dominican Republic 1970
Dominican Republic 1981
Dominican Republic 2002
Dominican Republic 2010
Ecuador 1962
Ecuador 1974
Ecuador 1982
Ecuador 1990
Ecuador 2001
Ecuador 2010
Egypt 1986
Egypt 2006
El Salvador 1992
El Salvador 2007
Ethiopia 1984
Ethiopia 1994
Fiji 1976
Fiji 1986
Fiji 1996
Fiji 2007
Fiji 2014
Finland 2010
France 1962-1990 - French
France 1999
France 2006
France 2011
Germany 1970
Germany 1981
Germany 1987
Ghana 1984
Ghana 2000
Ghana 2010
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek
Greece 2001 - Greek
Greece 2011
Guatemala 1964
Guatemala 1973
Guatemala 1981
Guatemala 1994
Guatemala 2002
Guinea 1983
Guinea 1996
Guinea 2014
Haiti 1982
Haiti 2003
Honduras 1961
Honduras 1974
Honduras 1988
Honduras 2001
Hungary 1970-1990

Hungary 2001
Hungary 2011
India 1983-2004
India 2009
Indonesia 1971
Indonesia 1976
Indonesia 1980
Indonesia 1985
Indonesia 1990
Indonesia 1995
Indonesia 2005
Iran 2006
Iran 2011
Iraq 1997
Ireland 1901
Ireland 1911
Ireland 1971
Ireland 1981
Ireland 1986
Ireland 1991
Ireland 1996
Ireland 2002
Ireland 2006
Ireland 2011
Ireland 2016
Israel 1972
Israel 1983
Israel 1995
Israel 2008
Italy 2001
Italy 2011
Italy Surveys 2011-2020
Jamaica 1982
Jamaica 1991
Jamaica 2001
Jordan 2004
Kenya 1989
Kyrgyz Republic 1999
Laos 1995
Lesotho 1996
Lesotho 2006
Liberia 1974
Liberia 2008
Malawi 1987
Malawi 1998
Malawi 2008
Malaysia 1970
Malaysia 1980-1991
Malaysia 2000
Mali 1987
Mali 1998
Mali 2009
Mauritius 1990
Mauritius 2000
Mauritius 2011
Mexico 1960 - Spanish
Mexico 1970 - Spanish
Mexico 1990 - Spanish
Mexico 1995 - Spanish
Mexico 2000 - Spanish
Mexico 2010
Mexico 2015

Mexico 2020
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020
Mongolia 2000
Morocco 1982
Morocco 1994
Morocco 2004
Morocco 2014
Mozambique 1997
Mozambique 2007
Myanmar 2014
Nepal 2001
Nepal 2011
Netherlands 1960
Netherlands 1971
Netherlands 2001
Netherlands 2011
Nicaragua 1971
Nicaragua 1995
Nicaragua 2005
Nigeria 2008
Nigeria 2009
Nigeria 2010
Pakistan 1973
Palestine 1997
Palestine 2007
Palestine 2017
Panama 1960 - Spanish
Panama 1970 - Spanish
Panama 1980 - Spanish
Panama 1990 - Spanish
Panama 2000 - Spanish
Panama 2010
Papua New Guinea 1980
Papua New Guinea 1990
Papua New Guinea 2000
Paraguay 1962
Paraguay 1972
Paraguay 1982
Paraguay 1992
Paraguay 2002
Peru 1993
Peru 2007
Peru 2017
Philippines 1990
Philippines 2000
Philippines 2010
Poland 1978
Poland 1988
Poland 2002
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese
Portugal 2011
Puerto Rico 1970
Puerto Rico 1980
Puerto Rico 1990
Puerto Rico 2000-2005
Puerto Rico 2010
Puerto Rico 2015
Puerto Rico 2020
Romania 1977
Romania 1992

Romania 2002
Romania 2011
Rwanda 2002 - French
Rwanda 2012
Saint Lucia 1991
Senegal 1988
Senegal 2002
Senegal 2013
Slovak Republic 1991
Slovak Republic 2001
Slovak Republic 2011
Sierra Leone 2004
Sierra Leone 2015
Slovenia 2002
South Africa 1996
South Africa 2001
South Africa 2007
South Sudan 2008
Spain 1981 - Spanish
Spain 1991 - Spanish
Spain 2001 - Spanish
Spain 2011
Spain Surveys 2005-2020
Sudan 2008
Suriname 2004
Suriname 2012
Switzerland 1970
Switzerland 1980
Switzerland 1990
Switzerland 2000
Switzerland 2011
Tanzania 1988
Tanzania 2002
Tanzania 2012
Thailand 1970
Thailand 1980
Thailand 1990
Thailand 2000
Togo 1960
Togo 1970
Togo 2010
Trinidad and Tobago 1990
Trinidad and Tobago 2000
Trinidad and Tobago 2011
Turkey 1985
Turkey 1990
Turkey 2000
Uganda 1991
Uganda 2002
Uganda 2014
United Kingdom 1961
United Kingdom 1971
United Kingdom 1991
United Kingdom 2001
United States 1960
United States 1970
United States 1980
United States 1990
United States 2000-2005
United States 2010
United States 2015
United States 2020

Uruguay 1963
 Uruguay 1975
 Uruguay 1996
 Uruguay 2006
 Venezuela 1981
 Venezuela 1990
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish
 Vietnam 1989
 Vietnam 1999
 Vietnam 2009
 Vietnam 2019
 Zambia 1990
 Zambia 2000
 Zambia 2010
 Zimbabwe 2012

OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is

typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

WRKMTHS: Months worked last year

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than one month
01	1 month
02	2 months
03	3 months
04	4 months
05	5 months
06	6 months
07	7 months
08	8 months
09	9 months
10	10 months
11	11 months
12	12 months
98	Not reported/unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WRKMTHS gives the number of months that the respondent worked for profit, pay, or as an unpaid family worker during the previous year.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISABLED: Disability status**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary

Disability Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

DISEMP: Employment disability**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Disabled
2	Not disabled
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities or, in some instances, other health-related reasons.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GEOMIG1_5: 1st subnational geographic level of residence 5 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032002	City of Buenos Aires [Province: Argentina]

032006	Buenos Aires province [Province: Argentina]
032010	Catamarca [Province: Argentina]
032014	Córdoba [Province: Argentina]
032018	Corrientes [Province: Argentina]
032022	Chaco [Province: Argentina]
032026	Chubut [Province: Argentina]
032030	Entre Ríos [Province: Argentina]
032034	Formosa [Province: Argentina]
032038	Jujuy [Province: Argentina]
032042	La Pampa [Province: Argentina]
032046	La Rioja [Province: Argentina]
032050	Mendoza [Province: Argentina]
032054	Misiones [Province: Argentina]
032058	Neuquén [Province: Argentina]
032062	Río Negro [Province: Argentina]
032066	Salta [Province: Argentina]
032070	San Juan [Province: Argentina]
032074	San Luis [Province: Argentina]
032078	Santa Cruz [Province: Argentina]
032082	Santa Fe [Province: Argentina]
032086	Santiago del Estero [Province: Argentina]
032090	Tucumán [Province: Argentina]
032094	Tierra del Fuego [Province: Argentina]
032096	Argentina, unknown [Province: Argentina]
032097	Foreign country [Province: Argentina]
032098	Unknown [Province: Argentina]
032999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Argentina]
068001	Chuquisaca [Department: Bolivia]
068002	La Paz [Department: Bolivia]
068003	Cochabamba [Department: Bolivia]
068004	Oruro [Department: Bolivia]
068005	Potosí [Department: Bolivia]
068006	Tarija [Department: Bolivia]
068007	Santa Cruz [Department: Bolivia]
068008	Beni [Department: Bolivia]
068009	Pando [Department: Bolivia]
068096	Bolivia, province unknown [Department: Bolivia]
068097	Foreign country [Department: Bolivia]
068098	Unknown [Department: Bolivia]

068099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Bolivia]
072001	Gaborone [District: Botswana]
072002	Francistown [District: Botswana]
072003	Lobatse [District: Botswana]
072004	Selebi Phikwe [District: Botswana]
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa [District: Botswana]
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng [District: Botswana]
072011	Borolong [District: Botswana]
072020	South East [District: Botswana]
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North [District: Botswana]
072040	Kgatleng [District: Botswana]
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye [District: Botswana]
072051	Central Mahalapye [District: Botswana]
072052	Central Bobonong [District: Botswana]
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa [District: Botswana]
072060	North East [District: Botswana]
072070	Ngamiland East [District: Botswana]
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta [District: Botswana]
072072	Chobe [District: Botswana]
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR) [District: Botswana]
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South) [District: Botswana]
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North) [District: Botswana]
072092	Botswana, district unknown [District: Botswana]
072097	Abroad [District: Botswana]
072098	Unknown [District: Botswana]
072099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Botswana]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]
076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]

076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]
076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]
076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]
120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]
120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
124010	Newfoundland and Labrador [Province: Canada]
124011	Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut [Province: Canada]
124012	Nova Scotia [Province: Canada]
124013	New Brunswick [Province: Canada]
124024	Quebec [Province: Canada]
124035	Ontario [Province: Canada]
124046	Manitoba [Province: Canada]
124047	Saskatchewan [Province: Canada]
124048	Alberta [Province: Canada]
124059	British Columbia [Province: Canada]
124099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Canada]

152014	Iquique, Tamarugal [Province: Chile]
152021	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152022	El Loa [Province: Chile]
152023	Tocopilla [Province: Chile]
152031	Copiapó [Province: Chile]
152032	Chañaral [Province: Chile]
152033	Huasco [Province: Chile]
152041	Elqui [Province: Chile]
152042	Choapa [Province: Chile]
152043	Limarí [Province: Chile]
152051	Valparaíso, Quillota, Marga Marga, Isla de Pascua [Province: Chile]
152053	Los Andes [Province: Chile]
152054	Petorca [Province: Chile]
152056	San Antonio [Province: Chile]
152057	San Felipe de Aconcagua [Province: Chile]
152061	Cachapoal [Province: Chile]
152062	Cardenal Caro [Province: Chile]
152063	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152071	Talca [Province: Chile]
152072	Cauquenes [Province: Chile]
152073	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152074	Linares [Province: Chile]
152081	Concepción [Province: Chile]
152082	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152083	Biobío [Province: Chile]
152091	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152092	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152101	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152102	Chiloé, Palena [Province: Chile]
152103	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152111	Coihaique [Province: Chile]
152112	Aisén, General Carrera, Capitan Prat [Province: Chile]
152121	Magallanes, Tierra del Fuego, Antártica Chilena [Province: Chile]
152124	Última Esperanza [Province: Chile]
152131	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152132	Cordillera [Province: Chile]
152133	Chacabuco [Province: Chile]
152134	Maipo [Province: Chile]
152135	Melipilla [Province: Chile]

152136	Talagante [Province: Chile]
152141	Valdivia, Ranco [Province: Chile]
152151	Arica, Parinacota [Province: Chile]
152163	Diguillín, Itata, Punilla [Province: Chile]
152997	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152998	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
156011	Beijing [Province: China]
156012	Tianjin [Province: China]
156013	Hebei [Province: China]
156014	Shanxi [Province: China]
156015	Inner Mongolia [Province: China]
156021	Liaoning [Province: China]
156022	Jilin [Province: China]
156023	Heilongjiang [Province: China]
156031	Shanghai [Province: China]
156032	Jiangsu [Province: China]
156033	Zhejiang [Province: China]
156034	Anhui [Province: China]
156035	Fujian [Province: China]
156036	Jiangxi [Province: China]
156037	Shandong [Province: China]
156041	Henan [Province: China]
156042	Hubei [Province: China]
156043	Hunan [Province: China]
156044	Guangdong, Hainan [Province: China]
156045	Guangxi [Province: China]
156051	Sichuan, Chongqing [Province: China]
156052	Guizhou [Province: China]
156053	Yunnan [Province: China]
156054	Tibet [Province: China]
156061	Shaanxi [Province: China]
156062	Gansu [Province: China]
156063	Qinghai [Province: China]
156064	Ningxia [Province: China]
156065	Xinjiang [Province: China]
156071	Taiwan [China]
156072	Hong Kong [China]
156073	Macao [China]

156097	Other countries [Province: China]
156099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: China]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]
170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]
170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]
170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad, [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown, [Department: Colombia]
170099	NIU (not in universe), [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]
188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
188099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Costa Rica]
214001	Distrito Nacional, Santo Domingo [Province: Dominican Republic]
214002	Azua [Province: Dominican Republic]

214003	Baoruco, Barahona, Independencia [Province: Dominican Republic]
214005	Dajabón [Province: Dominican Republic]
214006	Duarte [Province: Dominican Republic]
214007	Elías Piña [Province: Dominican Republic]
214008	El Seibo, Hato Mayor [Province: Dominican Republic]
214009	Españat [Province: Dominican Republic]
214011	La Altagracia, La Romana [Province: Dominican Republic]
214013	Monseñor Nouel, La Vega [Province: Dominican Republic]
214014	María Trinidad Sánchez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214015	Monte Cristi [Province: Dominican Republic]
214016	Pedernales [Province: Dominican Republic]
214017	San José de Ocoa, Peravia [Province: Dominican Republic]
214018	Puerto Plata, Santiago [Province: Dominican Republic]
214019	Hermanas Mirabal [Province: Dominican Republic]
214020	Samaná [Province: Dominican Republic]
214021	San Cristóbal, Monte Plata [Province: Dominican Republic]
214022	San Juan [Province: Dominican Republic]
214023	San Pedro De Macorís [Province: Dominican Republic]
214024	Sánchez Ramírez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214026	Santiago Rodríguez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214027	Valverde [Province: Dominican Republic]
214097	Foreign country [Province: Dominican Republic]
214098	Unknown [Province: Dominican Republic]
214099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Dominican Republic]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]

218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
242001	Central [Province: Fiji]
242002	Eastern [Province: Fiji]
242003	Northern [Province: Fiji]
242004	Western [Province: Fiji]
242097	Foreign country [Province: Fiji]
242098	Unknown [Province: Fiji]
242999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Fiji]
288001	Western [Region: Ghana]
288002	Central [Region: Ghana]
288003	Greater Accra [Region: Ghana]
288004	Volta [Region: Ghana]
288005	Eastern [Region: Ghana]
288006	Ashanti [Region: Ghana]
288007	Brong Ahafo [Region: Ghana]
288008	Northern [Region: Ghana]
288009	Upper East [Region: Ghana]
288010	Upper West [Region: Ghana]
288098	Unknown [Region: Ghana]
288099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ghana]
300001	Etolia and Akarnania [Department: Greece]
300003	Viotia [Department: Greece]
300004	Evia [Department: Greece]
300005	Evrytania [Department: Greece]
300006	Fthiotida [Department: Greece]
300007	Fokida [Department: Greece]
300011	Argolida [Department: Greece]
300012	Arkadia [Department: Greece]
300013	Achaia [Department: Greece]
300014	Ilia [Department: Greece]
300015	Korinthia [Department: Greece]
300016	Lakonia [Department: Greece]
300017	Messinia [Department: Greece]
300021	Zakynthos [Department: Greece]
300022	Kerkyra [Department: Greece]
300023	Kefallinia [Department: Greece]
300024	Lefkada [Department: Greece]

300031	Arta [Department: Greece]
300032	Thesprotia [Department: Greece]
300033	Ioannina [Department: Greece]
300034	Preveza [Department: Greece]
300041	Karditsa [Department: Greece]
300042	Larissa [Department: Greece]
300043	Magnissia [Department: Greece]
300044	Trikala [Department: Greece]
300051	Grevena [Department: Greece]
300052	Drama [Department: Greece]
300053	Imathia [Department: Greece]
300054	Thessaloniki [Department: Greece]
300055	Kavala [Department: Greece]
300056	Kastoria [Department: Greece]
300057	Kilkis [Department: Greece]
300058	Kozani [Department: Greece]
300059	Pella [Department: Greece]
300061	Pieria [Department: Greece]
300062	Serres [Department: Greece]
300063	Florina [Department: Greece]
300064	Chalkidiki and Agion Oros [Department: Greece]
300071	Evros [Department: Greece]
300072	Xanthi [Department: Greece]
300073	Rodopi [Department: Greece]
300081	Dodekanissos [Department: Greece]
300082	Kyklades [Department: Greece]
300083	Lesvos [Department: Greece]
300084	Samos [Department: Greece]
300085	Chios [Department: Greece]
300091	Iraklio [Department: Greece]
300092	Lassithi [Department: Greece]
300093	Rethymno [Department: Greece]
300094	Chania [Department: Greece]
300101	Prefecture of Athens [Department: Greece]
300102	Prefecture of East Attiki [Department: Greece]
300103	Prefecture of West Attiki [Department: Greece]
300104	Prefecture of Pireas [Department: Greece]
300996	Foreign country [Department: Greece]
300997	Response suppressed [Department: Greece]

300998	Unknown [Department: Greece]
300999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Greece]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]
320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]
320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
332099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Haiti]
340001	Atlántida [Department: Honduras]
340002	Colón [Department: Honduras]
340003	Comayagua [Department: Honduras]
340004	Copán [Department: Honduras]
340005	Cortés [Department: Honduras]

340006	Choluteca [Department: Honduras]
340007	El Paraíso [Department: Honduras]
340008	Francisco Morazán [Department: Honduras]
340009	Gracias a Dios [Department: Honduras]
340010	Intibucá [Department: Honduras]
340011	Islas de la Bahía [Department: Honduras]
340012	La Paz [Department: Honduras]
340013	Lempira [Department: Honduras]
340014	Ocotepeque [Department: Honduras]
340015	Olancho [Department: Honduras]
340016	Santa Bárbara [Department: Honduras]
340017	Valle [Department: Honduras]
340018	Yoro [Department: Honduras]
340097	Abroad [Department: Honduras]
340098	Unknown [Department: Honduras]
340999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Honduras]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]
360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]
360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]

360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]
360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
376001	Jerusalem [District: Israel]
376002	Northern [District: Israel]
376003	Haifa [District: Israel]
376004	Central [District: Israel]
376005	Tel-Aviv [District: Israel]
376006	Southern [District: Israel]
376071	Golan [District: Israel]
376072	Judea, Samaria and Gaza areas [District: Israel]
376098	Unknown [District: Israel]
376099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Israel]
458001	Johor [State: Malaysia]
458002	Kedah [State: Malaysia]
458003	Kelantan [State: Malaysia]
458004	Melaka [State: Malaysia]
458005	Negeri Sembilan [State: Malaysia]
458006	Pahang [State: Malaysia]
458007	Pulau Pinang [State: Malaysia]
458008	Perak [State: Malaysia]
458009	Perlis [State: Malaysia]
458010	Selangor, Kuala Lumpur Federal Territory [State: Malaysia]
458011	Terengganu [State: Malaysia]
458012	Sabah, Labuan Federal Territory [State: Malaysia]
458013	Sarawak [State: Malaysia]
458097	Other countries [State: Malaysia]
458098	Unknown [State: Malaysia]
480011	Port Louis [District: Mauritius]
480012	Pamplemousses [District: Mauritius]
480013	Rivière du Rempart [District: Mauritius]
480014	Flacq [District: Mauritius]
480015	Grand Port [District: Mauritius]
480016	Savanne [District: Mauritius]
480017	Plaines Wilhems [District: Mauritius]

480018	Moka [District: Mauritius]
480019	Black River [District: Mauritius]
480020	Rodrigues, Agaléga Islands, Saint Brandon [District: Mauritius]
480097	Abroad [District: Mauritius]
480098	Unknown [District: Mauritius]
480099	NIU [District: Mauritius]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]
484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]
484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]
484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]

484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]
496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]
496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]
496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496098	Unknown [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
508001	Niassa [Province: Mozambique]
508002	Cabo Delgado [Province: Mozambique]
508003	Nampula [Province: Mozambique]
508004	Zambézia [Province: Mozambique]
508005	Tete [Province: Mozambique]
508006	Manica [Province: Mozambique]
508007	Sofala [Province: Mozambique]
508008	Inhambane [Province: Mozambique]
508009	Gaza [Province: Mozambique]
508010	Maputo province [Province: Mozambique]
508011	Maputo city [Province: Mozambique]
508097	Foreign Country [Province: Mozambique][Province: Mozambique]
508098	Unknown [Province: Mozambique]

508099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mozambique]
524001	Mechi [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524002	Koshi [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524003	Sagarmatha [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524004	Janakpur [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524005	Bagmati [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524006	Narayani [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524007	Gandaki [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524008	Dhawalagiri [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524009	Lumbini [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524010	Rapti [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524011	Bheri [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524012	Karnali [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524013	Seti [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524014	Mahakali [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524097	Foreign Country [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524098	Unknown [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524099	NIU [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
558005	Nueva Segovia, Jinotega [Department: Nicaragua]
558020	Madriz [Department: Nicaragua]
558025	Estelí, León [Department: Nicaragua]
558030	Chinandega [Department: Nicaragua]
558040	Matagalpa, Atlantico Norte, Atlantico Sur, Zelaya [Department: Nicaragua]
558050	Boaco [Department: Nicaragua]
558055	Managua, Masaya [Department: Nicaragua]
558065	Chontales [Department: Nicaragua]
558070	Granada [Department: Nicaragua]
558075	Carazo [Department: Nicaragua]
558080	Rivas [Department: Nicaragua]
558085	Río San Juan [Department: Nicaragua]
558097	Abroad [Department: Nicaragua]
558098	Unknown [Department: Nicaragua]
558999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Nicaragua]
598001	Western [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598002	Gulf [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598003	Central [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598004	National Capital District [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598005	Milne Bay [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598006	Northern [Province: Papua New Guinea]

598007	Southern Highlands, Hela [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598008	Enga [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598009	Western Highlands, Jiwaka [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598010	Chimbu [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598011	Eastern Highlands [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598012	Morobe [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598013	Madang [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598014	East Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598015	West Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598016	Manus [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598017	New Ireland [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598018	East New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598019	West New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598020	Autonomous Region of Bougainville [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598097	Foreign country [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598098	Unknown [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Papua New Guinea]
600001	Concepción [Department: Paraguay]
600002	San Pedro [Department: Paraguay]
600003	Cordillera [Department: Paraguay]
600004	Guaira [Department: Paraguay]
600005	Caaguazú, Canindeyú, Alto Paraná [Department: Paraguay]
600006	Caazapá [Department: Paraguay]
600007	Itapúa [Department: Paraguay]
600008	Misiones, Ñeembucú [Department: Paraguay]
600009	Paraguarí [Department: Paraguay]
600011	Central [Department: Paraguay]
600013	Amambay [Department: Paraguay]
600015	Alto Paraguay, Boquerón, Presidente Hayes [Department: Paraguay]
600019	Asunción [Department: Paraguay]
600097	Foreign Country [Department: Paraguay]
600098	Unknown [Department: Paraguay]
600999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Paraguay]
604001	Amazonas [Department: Peru]
604002	Ancash [Department: Peru]
604003	Apurímac [Department: Peru]
604004	Arequipa [Department: Peru]
604005	Ayacucho [Department: Peru]
604006	Cajamarca [Department: Peru]

604007	Callao [Department: Peru]
604008	Cusco [Department: Peru]
604009	Huancavelica [Department: Peru]
604010	Huánuco [Department: Peru]
604011	Ica [Department: Peru]
604012	Junín [Department: Peru]
604013	La Libertad [Department: Peru]
604014	Lambayeque [Department: Peru]
604015	Lima [Department: Peru]
604016	Loreto [Department: Peru]
604017	Madre de Dios [Department: Peru]
604018	Moquegua [Department: Peru]
604019	Pasco [Department: Peru]
604020	Piura [Department: Peru]
604021	Puno [Department: Peru]
604022	San Martín [Department: Peru]
604023	Tacna [Department: Peru]
604024	Tumbes [Department: Peru]
604025	Ucayali [Department: Peru]
604097	Abroad [Department: Peru]
604099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Peru]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]
608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]

608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]
608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]
608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]
608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]
608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]

608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]
608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]
608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]
608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
620111	Minho-Lima [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620112	Cávado [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620113	Ave [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620114	Grande Porto [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620115	Tâmega [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620116	Entre Douro e Vouga [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620117	Douro [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620118	Alto Trás-os-Montes [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620150	Algarve [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620161	Baixo Vouga [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620162	Baixo Mondego [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620163	Pinhal Litoral [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620165	Dão-Lafões [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620166	Oeste [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620167	Médio Tejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620169	Other Center [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620171	Grande Lisboa [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620172	Península de Setúbal [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]

620185	Lezíria do Tejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620189	Other Alentejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620200	Região Autónoma dos Açores [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620300	Região Autónoma da Madeira [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620998	Foreign country [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620999	NIU (not in universe) [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
686001	Dakar [Region: Senegal]
686002	Ziguinchor [Region: Senegal]
686003	Diourbel [Region: Senegal]
686004	Saint Louis, Louga, Matam [Region: Senegal]
686005	Tambacounda, Kedougou [Region: Senegal]
686006	Kaolack, Fatick, Kaffrine [Region: Senegal]
686007	Thiès [Region: Senegal]
686010	Kolda, Sedhiou [Region: Senegal]
686097	Abroad [Region: Senegal]
686098	Unknown [Region: Senegal]
686099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Senegal]
694011	Kailahun [District: Sierra Leone]
694012	Kenema [District: Sierra Leone]
694013	Kono [District: Sierra Leone]
694021	Bombali [District: Sierra Leone]
694022	Kambia [District: Sierra Leone]
694023	Koinadugu [District: Sierra Leone]
694024	Port Loko [District: Sierra Leone]
694025	Tonkolili [District: Sierra Leone]
694031	Bo [District: Sierra Leone]
694032	Bonthe [District: Sierra Leone]
694033	Moyamba [District: Sierra Leone]
694034	Pujehun [District: Sierra Leone]
694041	Western Rural [District: Sierra Leone]
694042	Western Urban [District: Sierra Leone]
694097	Abroad [District: Sierra Leone]
694098	Unknown [District: Sierra Leone]
694099	NIU [District: Sierra Leone]
704001	Th nh Phố H Nội, Vĩnh Phúc, Ho Bình, Phú Thọ [Province: Vietnam]
704002	H Giang, Tuyên Quang [Province: Vietnam]
704003	Cao Bằng, Bắc Kạn, Thái Nguyên [Province: Vietnam]
704010	L o Cai, Điện Biên, Lai Châu, Yên Bái [Province: Vietnam]
704014	Sơn La [Province: Vietnam]

704020	Lạng Sơn [Province: Vietnam]
704022	Quảng Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704024	Bắc Giang, Bắc Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704030	Hải Dương, Hưng Yên [Province: Vietnam]
704031	Thị trấn Phố Hải Phòng [Province: Vietnam]
704034	Thái Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704035	H Nam, Nam Định, Ninh Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704038	Thanh Hoá [Province: Vietnam]
704040	Nghệ An, Hà Tĩnh [Province: Vietnam]
704044	Quảng Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704045	Quảng Trị [Province: Vietnam]
704046	Thừa Thiên Huế [Province: Vietnam]
704048	Thị trấn Phố Đ. Nẵng, Quảng Nam [Province: Vietnam]
704051	Quảng Ngãi [Province: Vietnam]
704052	Bình Định [Province: Vietnam]
704054	Phú Yên [Province: Vietnam]
704056	Khánh Hòa [Province: Vietnam]
704058	Ninh Thuận, Bình Thuận [Province: Vietnam]
704062	Kon Tum, Gia Lai [Province: Vietnam]
704066	Đắk Lắk, Đắk Nông [Province: Vietnam]
704068	Lâm Đồng [Province: Vietnam]
704070	Bình Phước, Bình Dương [Province: Vietnam]
704072	Tây Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704075	Đồng Nai, Bà Rịa - Vũng Tàu [Province: Vietnam]
704079	Thị trấn Phố Hồ Chí Minh [Province: Vietnam]
704080	Long An [Province: Vietnam]
704082	Tiền Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704083	Bến Tre [Province: Vietnam]
704084	Tr Vinh, Vĩnh Long [Province: Vietnam]
704087	Đồng Tháp [Province: Vietnam]
704089	An Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704091	Kiên Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704092	Thị trấn Phố Cần Thơ, Hậu Giang, Sóc Trăng [Province: Vietnam]
704095	Bạc Liêu, Cà Mau [Province: Vietnam]
704097	Foreign Country [Province: Vietnam]
704098	Unknown [Province: Vietnam]
704099	NIU [Province: Vietnam]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]
710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]

710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Foreign country [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
840001	Alabama [State: United States]
840002	Alaska [State: United States]
840004	Arizona [State: United States]
840005	Arkansas [State: United States]
840006	California [State: United States]
840008	Colorado [State: United States]

840009	Connecticut [State: United States]
840010	Delaware [State: United States]
840011	District of Columbia [State: United States]
840012	Florida [State: United States]
840013	Georgia [State: United States]
840015	Hawaii [State: United States]
840016	Idaho [State: United States]
840017	Illinois [State: United States]
840018	Indiana [State: United States]
840019	Iowa [State: United States]
840020	Kansas [State: United States]
840021	Kentucky [State: United States]
840022	Louisiana [State: United States]
840023	Maine [State: United States]
840024	Maryland [State: United States]
840025	Massachusetts [State: United States]
840026	Michigan [State: United States]
840027	Minnesota [State: United States]
840028	Mississippi [State: United States]
840029	Missouri [State: United States]
840030	Montana [State: United States]
840031	Nebraska [State: United States]
840032	Nevada [State: United States]
840033	New Hampshire [State: United States]
840034	New Jersey [State: United States]
840035	New Mexico [State: United States]
840036	New York [State: United States]
840037	North Carolina [State: United States]
840038	North Dakota [State: United States]
840039	Ohio [State: United States]
840040	Oklahoma [State: United States]
840041	Oregon [State: United States]
840042	Pennsylvania [State: United States]
840044	Rhode Island [State: United States]
840045	South Carolina [State: United States]
840046	South Dakota [State: United States]
840047	Tennessee [State: United States]
840048	Texas [State: United States]
840049	Utah [State: United States]

840050	Vermont [State: United States]
840051	Virginia [State: United States]
840053	Washington [State: United States]
840054	West Virginia [State: United States]
840055	Wisconsin [State: United States]
840056	Wyoming [State: United States]
840097	Abroad [State: United States]
840098	Unknown [State: United States]
840999	NIU (not in universe) [State: United States]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]
858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]
858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]
862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]

862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]
862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]
862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

description

DEFINITION

GEOMIG1_5 indicates the major administrative unit in which the person resided five years prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of residence five years ago, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1_5 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence). For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1_P, GEOMIG1_1, and GEOMIG1_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIG1_5_NP: Administrative zone of residence 5 years ago, Nepal; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
524001	Mechi
524002	Koshi
524003	Sagarmatha
524004	Janakpur
524005	Bagmati
524006	Narayani
524007	Gandaki
524008	Dhawalagiri
524009	Lumbini
524010	Rapti
524011	Bheri
524012	Karnali
524013	Seti
524014	Mahakali
524097	Foreign Country
524098	Unknown
524099	NIU

description

DEFINITION

MIG1_5_NP indicates the person's administrative zone of residence 5 years ago within Nepal.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: F-N Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIG2_5_NP: District of residence 5 years ago, Nepal; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
524001001	Taplejung
524001002	Panchthar
524001003	Ilam
524001004	Jhapa
524002005	Morang
524002006	Sunsari
524002007	Dhankuta
524002008	Terhathum
524002009	Sankhuwasabha
524002010	Bhojpur
524003011	Solukhumbu
524003012	Okhaldhunga
524003013	Khotang
524003014	Udayapur
524003015	Saptari
524003016	Siraha
524004017	Dhanusa
524004018	Mahottari
524004019	Sarlahi
524004020	Sindhuli
524004021	Ramechhap
524004022	Dolakha
524005023	Sindhupalchok
524005024	Kavrepalanchok
524005025	Lalitpur
524005026	Bhaktapur
524005027	Kathmandu
524005028	Nuwakot
524005029	Rasuwa
524005030	Dhading
524006031	Makwanpur
524006032	Rautahat
524006033	Bara
524006034	Parsa
524006035	Chitawan

524007036	Gorkha
524007037	Lamjung
524007038	Tanahu
524007039	Syangja
524007040	Kaski, Manang
524008043	Myagdi, Mustang
524008044	Parbat
524008045	Baglung
524009046	Gulmi
524009047	Palpa
524009048	Nawalparasi
524009049	Rupandehi
524009050	Kapilbastu
524009051	Arghakhanchi
524010052	Pyuthan
524010053	Rolpa
524010054	Rukum
524010055	Salyan
524010056	Dang
524011057	Banke
524011058	Bardiya
524011059	Surkhet
524011060	Dailekh
524011061	Jajarkot
524012062	Dolpa
524012063	Jumla, Kalikot
524012065	Mugu
524012066	Humla
524013067	Bajura
524013068	Bajhang
524013069	Achham
524013070	Doti
524013071	Kailali
524014072	Kanchanpur
524014073	Dadeldhura
524014074	Baitadi
524014075	Darchula
524097097	Abroad
524098098	Unknown

524099099

NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG2_5_NP indicates the person's district of residence 5 years ago within Nepal. Migration district codes from MIG2_5_NP are compatible with codes from GEO2_NP.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: F-N Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGCTRY5: Country of residence 5 years ago

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda

11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde

15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	Western Africa, n.s.
19999	Africa, n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John

21220	St. Lucia
21230	St. Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21280	Curacao
21290	Sint Maarten
21999	Caribbean, n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22990	Central America, n.s.
22991	Central America and Caribbean
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda

24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24999	North or Central America, n.s.
29999	Americas, n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32900	South Asia, not specified
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos

33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33900	South-Eastern Asia, not specified
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34999	Middle East, n.e.c.
39999	Asia, n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czech Republic
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR

41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41999	Eastern Europe, n.e.c.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42199	Scandinavia
42999	Northern Europe, n.e.c.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43999	Southern Europe, n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium

44021	Belgium/Luxembourg
44022	Benelux (Belgium/Netherlands/Luxembourg)
44030	France
44040	Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, n.e.c.
49999	Europe, n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.e.c.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, n.e.c.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Samoa
54060	Tokelau
54070	Tonga

54080	Tuvalu
54090	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, n.e.c.
59999	Oceania, n.s.
60000	Other
60010	Other Arab country
90000	Non-migrants (international)
99998	Response suppressed
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

MIGCTRY5 indicates the country of residence 5 years ago for international migrants. Persons who did not live abroad 5 years earlier are coded to the "non-migrant" category.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGRATE5: Migration status, 5 years

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MIGRATE5 indicates the person's place of residence 5 years ago. The first digit records movement across major administrative divisions and countries. The second digit reports movement across minor administrative divisions, for samples in which that detail is available.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGYRS1: Years residing in current locality

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year (or 1 year or less)
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56

57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95+ years

96	Less than 5 years
97	More than 5 years
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIGYRS1 indicates how many years the person has resided in their current locality of residence.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_AGE: Age

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svr a="all" v="NP01A402">4. What is ___ age?
<div class="i1">(Completed age must be given and 00 for age less than a year)
___</div>
</svr>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50

51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89

90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98 and over

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A402">Column 4: What is ___ age?
The age of the person denotes how much time has passed since birth. There is a trend of denoting time in years, month and day. While counting, the age completed by the person should be written, not the running age. Babies younger than 1 year of age or the age of an infant baby born a few days back should be written as "00".

Many parents have no idea about the age of their own children. While asked "What is the age?" the answer is generally "don't know". When answering about the age, the answer is often given in digits ending with "0" or "5". This type of reported age can be different than real age by 5 to 10 years. If the answer given is incorrect, then the outcome of the census can also be incorrect.

If the age cannot be answered clearly, then the approximate calculation can be done by finding out the age gap relative to other members. Relating to some major incidents or happenings in the past, the age can be calculated. For example, when you were born, how long it had been since the earthquake of 1990 B.S. took place? How old you were during the revolution of 2007 B.S.? What was your age when the general elections of 2005 B.S. took place? etc. can be helpful to know the real age of the person.
</sva>

description**DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the person's age in completed years.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept**CONCEPT**

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_CASTE: Caste/ethnicity

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions**LITERAL QUESTION**

<sva a="all" v="NP01A403">5. What is ___ caste/ethnicity?
<div class="i1">(Caste of the individual person should be written).
 ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Chhetri
002	Brahman - Hill
003	Magar
004	Tharu
005	Tamang
006	Newar
007	Muslim
008	Kami
009	Yadav
010	Rai
011	Gurung
012	Damai/Dholi
013	Limbu
014	Thakuri
015	Sarki
016	Teli
017	Chamar/Harijan/Ram
018	Koiri
019	Kurmi
020	Sanyasi
021	Dhanuk
022	Musahar
023	Dusadh/Paswan/Pasi
024	Sherpa
025	Sonar
026	Kewat
027	Brahman - Terai
028	Baniya
029	Gharti/Bhujel
030	Mallah
031	Kalwar
032	Kumal
033	Hajam/Thakur
034	Kanu
035	Rajbansi

036	Sunuwar
037	Sudhi
038	Lohar
039	Tatma
040	Khatwe
041	Dhobi
042	Majhi
043	Nuniya
044	Kumhar
045	Danuwar
046	Chepang (Prajā)
047	Haluwai
048	Rajput
049	Kayastha
050	Badhae
051	Marwadi
052	Santhal/Sattar
053	Jhagar/Dhagar
054	Bantar
055	Barae
056	Kahar
057	Gangai
058	Lodha
059	Rajbhar
060	Thami
061	Dhimal
062	Bhote
063	Bing/Binda
064	Bhediyar/Gaderi
065	Nurang
066	Yakkha
067	Darai
068	Tajpuriya
069	Thakali
070	Chidimar
071	Pahari
072	Mali
073	Bangali
074	Chhantel

075	Dom
076	Kamar
077	Bote
078	Brahmu/Baramu
079	Gaine
080	Jirel
081	Adibasi/Janajati
082	Dura
083	Churaute
084	Badi
085	Meche
086	Lepcha
087	Halkhor
088	Punjabi/Sikh
089	Kisan
090	Raji
091	Byangsi
092	Hayu
093	Koche
094	Dhunia
095	Walung
096	Jaine
097	Munda
098	Raute
099	Yehlmo
100	Kuswadiya/Patharkatta
102	Unidentified Dalit
103	Unidentified caste

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A403">Column 5: What is ___ caste/ethnicity ?
In Nepal there are people of various castes. In general, caste means different group and community according to Hindu caste system. Among them there are those wearing Janai (sacred thread), not wearing Janai and Dalits. They all have different surnames and Gotra.

Ethnic group means native group having own separate mother tongue and culture.

For example - Brahmin, Chhetri, Kaami, Rajput, Kayastha, Marwadi, etc. are castes whereas Bhote, Limbu, Tamang are ethnic groups.

Many respondents denote their surname or sub-caste instead of their caste or ethnic group. In such cases, the caste or ethnic group in which that surname or sub-caste falls should be clearly written. A household can be comprised of members with different castes or ethnic groups, due to which - after writing the caste or ethnic group of the head of the household - each individual should be asked about their caste or ethnic group to which they belong and that should be written. The other members' caste should not be written if it is the same as the head of the household after asking the caste/surname of the head of the household.

In inter-caste marriage, the son or daughter born in inter-caste marriage can be of different caste/surname than that of mother or father. So in the course of enumeration, caste/ethnic group or surname of every member of the household (female, male, children, and old) should be confirmed and written.

If the respondent finds difficulty in separating caste/ethnic group and surname then some examples are given in annex-1.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's caste/ethnicity.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A408">9. What is ___ citizenship?
<div class="i1">(Citizenship as to the country must be circled and specified for others)

[] 1 Nepali
[] 2 Indian
[] 3 Chinese
[] 4 Other ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Nepalese
02	Indian
03	Chinese
04	Bhutanese
06	Bangladeshi
09	Other Asian countries
10	European country
11	North American
12	South American
14	Australia
20	Other (response suppressed)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A408">Column 9: Which citizenship do ___ have?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Nepali
[] 2. Indian
[] 3. Chinese
[] 4. Others</div>

A person who utilizes the nation's civil rights is denoted as a citizen. According to constitution, if the person has civil rights of a country, then the

person is said to be a citizen of that country. Every person is a citizen of some country, but not everyone may have taken the certificate of citizenship. In Nepal, many people haven't taken the certificate of citizenship but they have their civil rights. According to citizenship, in Nepal people can be divided into two groups

a) Nepali citizens

b) Foreign citizens (other country)

There is a provision for one person to be a citizen of only one country at a time. Foreign nationals have been living in Nepal for different objectives and work motives. Foreign Nationals included by the definition of the count should also be counted. To separate the identity of the country of each person, citizenship should be revealed. To reveal citizenship, inquire about a person's native country. While recording the citizenship of every individual, citizenship should be confirmed and marked. If there is doubt concerning the person stating Nepali citizenship, ask the question again regarding the year of issue of the citizenship. To specify citizenship: if Nepali 1 should be marked, if Indian 2 should be marked, if Chinese 3 should be marked. Besides these, if the individual belongs to some other country, then 4 should be marked and specified with the name of the country, like: Bangladeshi, Bhutanese, Afghan, Pakistani, German, American, etc.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of citizenship.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_IDCODE: ID code of person

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A400">1. S.N. __</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A400">Column 1: S.N (serial number)
The sequential serial number of the members of the household is written in Column 1. If the household holds up to 7 members, only one page should be used. But if the members are more than 7, then the next page should be used to write, and it should continue with

8. 9, 10, ... instead of 1, 2, 3, ... When members of the household are more than 14 then the serial number should be continued as 15, 16, 17, ... instead of 1, 2, 3, ... If there are less than 7 household members, then the counting for another household should start from next page with S.N.1. Do not count 2 families on the same page.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ID code of the person.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_LANG2: Second language

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A406 NP01A407">8. What is ___ spoken language?
<div class="i1">(Mother tongue must be specified in code "1" and second language in code "2")
1. Mother tongue ___
2. Second language ___</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Nepali
02	Maithili
03	Bhojpuri
04	Tharu (Dagaura/Rana)
05	Tamang
06	Newar
07	Magar
08	Awadhi
09	Bantawa
10	Gurung
11	Limbu

12	Bajjika
13	Urdu
14	Rajbansi
15	Sherpa
16	Hindi
17	Chamling
18	Santhali
19	Chepang
20	Danuwar
21	Jhangar/ Dhangar
22	Sunuwar
23	Bangla
24	Marwari (Rajsthani)
25	Manjhi
26	Thami
28	Dhimal
29	Angika
30	Yakkha
31	Thulung
33	Bhujel/ Khawas
34	Darai
35	Khaling
36	Kumal
37	Thakali
38	Chhantyal/ Chhantel
39	Nepali sign language
40	Tibetan
48	Meche
52	Bahing
58	Ghale
63	Chinese
64	English
66	Sanskrit
67	Kaike
68	Raute
75	Oriya
90	Other (response suppressed)
98	Unknown
99	No second language

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A406 NP01A407">Column 8: Which language does ___ speak?
<div class="i1">1. Mother tongue
2. Second language</div></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A407">2. Second Language - Persons might speak only one language and some might speak more than one language. As stated above, the first language taught by the parents and spoken since childhood in the household is the mother tongue. If some people know any other language besides mother tongue and frequently use that language while speaking with neighbors or others, then that language should be denoted as the second language.

In other words, the mother tongue is the first language, and language learnt after the mother tongue and frequently spoken with neighbors and others is the second language. If many languages are spoken, then the most frequently spoken language among them should be written in "second language".

If no other second language is known besides the mother tongue, then to signify that no second language is known a horizontal dash (--) should be given; the space shouldn't be left empty.

[Two examples have been omitted.]
</sva></p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's second spoken language.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MTONGUE: Mother tongue

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A406 NP01A407">8. What is ___ spoken language?
<div class="i1">(Mother tongue must be specified in code "1" and second language in code "2")

1. Mother tongue ___
2. Second language ___</div></sva></p>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Nepali
02	Maithili
03	Bhojpuri
04	Tharu (Dagaura/Rana)
05	Tamang

06	Newar
07	Magar
08	Awadhi
09	Bantawa
10	Gurung
11	Limbu
12	Bajjika
13	Urdu
14	Rajbansi
15	Sherpa
16	Hindi
17	Chamling
18	Santhali
19	Chepang
20	Danuwar
21	Jhangar/ Dhangar
22	Sunuwar
23	Bangla
24	Marwari (Rajsthani)
25	Manjhi
26	Thami
27	Kulung
28	Dhimal
29	Angika
30	Yakkha
31	Thulung
32	Sangpang
33	Bhujel/ Khawas
34	Darai
35	Khaling
36	Kumal
37	Thakali
38	Chhantyal/ Chhantel
39	Nepali sign language
40	Tibetan
41	Dumi
42	Jirel
43	Wambule/ Umbule
44	Puma

45	Yholmo
46	Nachhiring
47	Dura
48	Meche
49	Pahari
50	Lepcha/ Lapche
51	Bote
52	Bahing
53	Koi/ Koyu
54	Raji
55	Hayu
56	Byangshi
57	Yamphu/ Yamphe
58	Ghale
59	Khariya
60	Chhiling
61	Lohorung
62	Punjabi
63	Chinese
64	English
65	Mewahang
66	Sanskrit
67	Kaike
68	Raute
69	Kisan
70	Churauti
71	Baram/ Maramu
72	Tilung
73	Jero/ Jerung
90	Other (response suppressed)
98	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A406 NP01A407">Column 8: Which language does ____ speak?
<div class="i1">1. Mother tongue
2. Second language</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A406">1. Mother Tongue - This is the first language taught by the parents and spoken since childhood in the household. In other words, the first language a person speaks from when they are taught how to speak and is spoken in the household is the mother tongue. When recording the mother tongue of newly born infants, the language spoken in the household should be written. Different languages are spoken in various places of Nepal. The first language that anyone speaks in the household since childhood should be written as the mother tongue. If the person is unable to speak, then indicate mother tongue as "Sign Language". There can be members speaking different mother tongues in one household. So, mother tongue of head of the household and other members of the household could be different.

Mother tongue can be different according to the caste/ethnic group. A person from same

caste/ethnic group can have different mother tongue due to difference in social, cultural, geographical situation. For example, a person of Magar caste might not know Magar language. Children born from the parents with different caste/ethnic group might have different mother tongue than that of their parents. In the course of enumeration, the meaning of mother tongue should be made clear to the respondent, and the mother tongue of every individual in the household should be asked and written. Examples of the mother tongue are as follows: Nepali, Maithili, Bhojpuri, Magar, Thakali, Tamang, Limbu, Awadhi, etc.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's mother tongue.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_PERNUM: Person number (within household)

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within the household).

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_RELATE: Relationship to the head of the household**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A404">6. What is ___ relation to head of the HH?
<div class="i1">(Codes must be encircled which denote appropriate relation)

[] 1 Head
[] 2 Spouse
[] 3 Son/daughter
[] 4 Daughter-in-law
[] 5 Parents
[] 6 Other ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Household head
02	Spouse
03	Son/daughter
04	Daughter-in-law
05	Parents
06	Brother
07	Sister
08	Grandchildren
09	Nephew/niece
10	Cousin
11	Father/mother-in-law
12	Brother-in-law (Jethaju/dewar)
13	Sister-in-law, brother's wife (Bhai buhari)
14	Grandparents
15	Sister-in-law, spouse's sister (Nanda/aamaju)
16	Servant
17	Others

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A404">Column 6: What is the ___ relation to the head of the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Head of the household
[] 2. Husband/wife
[] 3. Son/daughter
[] 4. Daughter in law
[] 5. Father/mother
[] 6. Others (Specify) ___</div>

Relation to head of the

household means the relationship or kinship between the person being counted to the head of that household. According to kin, relation of the household, in the structure of the household, there often is husband/wife, son/daughter, daughter in law, father/mother etc. In many families other relations also exist besides the relationships stated in the questionnaire, like brothers, sisters, aunt, father in law, mother in law, grandfather, grandmother, daughter-in law, granddaughter, grandson, nephew, niece etc. Similarly, in many families there are unrelated members. Due to the information of kin and relation among the household members, it would be helpful for the enumeration - and also for the statistical data - if the composition of the household could also be provided.

The relation/kin of the head of the household with the person being counted should be specified. When stating the relationship, code "1" should be marked to specify the head of the household. If a person is the wife or husband of the head of the household, mark "2". Similarly, by speaking with each member, the appropriate relation should be marked as mentioned. In addition to the relation/kin stated in the form of the questionnaire, other kin should be specified by marking code 6 and should be stated with the appropriate relation, like: brother-sister, brother in law, sister in law, grandson/daughter, mother/father in laws, grandfather/mother, daughter in law, uncle, aunt etc. If the person is not related to the head of the household, write "not related". But persons kept as servant, paid on wage, salary and people not related should be written as "house maid" or "domestic worker".

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to the head of the household.

There are some code labels that need explanation. For example, 'jethaju/dewar' is a term used by females for their brother-in-laws (younger brother-in-law = dewar; older brother-in-law = jethaju). Similarly 'nanda/aamaju' is a term used by females for the sister of their husband (younger sister-in-law = nanda; older sister-in-law = aamaju).

Sister-in-law (bhai buhari) can be used by both males and females. Though the Nepali word strictly means wife of younger brother, it is probably used for the wife of older brother as well.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_RELIGION: Religion

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

7. What is ___ religion?
(Codes must be encircled according to the religion practiced)
1 Hindu
2 Boudha
3 Islam
4 Kirat
5 Jain
6 Isai (Christian)
7 Others ___

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Hindu

02	Buddhist
03	Islam
04	Kirat
05	Jain
06	Christian
07	Sikh
08	Garaute
09	Tap jura
10	Bahai
11	Others

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A405">Column 7: Which religion do ___ follow?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Hinduism
[] 2 Buddhism
[] 3 Islam
[] 4 Kirat
[] 5 Jainism
[] 6 Christianity
[] 7 Others ___</div>

Religion is the tradition and spiritual denomination that a person follows. To determine a person's religion, record the help of priests performing death rites and celebrated festivals/occasions. While performing rites, if a Brahmin priest is used, then the religion is Hinduism; a Lama for Buddhism; a Mullah for Islam; a Nokcha or Fedangma for Kirat; a Priest for Christianity. If a traditional indigenous priest is used, then the religion can be Aadim.

Similarly, if the respondent pays respect to the Gods Shiva or Bishnu, then the religion is Hinduism. Worshipping Buddha is Buddhism. Paying respect to Mohammad is Islam. Following Jesus Christ is Christianity. Despite this kind of tradition, many god/goddesses like: Mahadev, Bhimsen, Buddha, etc. are followed and have their respects paid by different communities, so it wouldn't be appropriate to distinguish religion based on worshipped God/ Goddesses alone.

To depict the religion of the person being counted, religion should be enquired. Then "1" should be marked to specify Hinduism, "2" for Buddhism, "3" for Islam, "4" for Kirat and so on. If other than the stated religion is followed by any member, then code "7" should be marked and specified with the name of religion being followed.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's religion.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_SEX: Sex

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A401">3. What is ___ sex?
<div class="i1">(For males code 1 and for females code 2 must be encircled)

[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A401">Column 3: What is ___ sex?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>

The sex of the person being counted should be separated as male or female. During the census, while counting the person in front of you, whether the person is male or female can be separated and written. Whether male or female, some can be easily separated even through their names. But there are many names that are used by both males and females. For small children, infants and babies, the head of the household should be asked to find out whether the person is male or female. To separate the person being counted as either male or female, code "1" should be marked to specify male and "2" should be marked to specify female. If the sex is indistinguishable, then whichever sex is stated by the respondent should be marked.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's gender.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_BPLCNTRY: Country of birth

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ___ place of birth?
<div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)

[] 1 Same district (skip to question 7)
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	India
02	Pakistan
03	Bangladesh
04	Bhutan
07	China
09	Russia and Former States of USSR
10	Japan
11	Hong Kong
12	Singapore
13	Malaysia
20	Other Asian countries
21	United Kingdom
24	Other European countries
25	United States of America, Canada and Mexico
96	Other countries
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413">Column 4: Where is ____ place of birth?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same district
[] 2. Other district ____ </div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ____ </div>

Place of birth means where a person was born: indicate district if it is in Nepal and country if it is in another country. Birth may take place in a house, hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above. For the purpose of enumeration, the place of birth refers to the usual place of residence of the mother during the birth of a person. If it is in the native country then the district should be recorded, or if it is in another country then the name of the country should be recorded. Even though the place of birth is in hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above, which is used for the facilities, the place of birth should be the usual place of residence of mother at that time.

In the counting process, the birth place of all persons of all ages (infant, child, young, old) should be mentioned. If the birth place of a person is in Nepal, then mention the name of the current district of that place e.g. if the place of birth is in the currently living district (at the time of enumeration) then encircle code 1 to denote the same district. If place of birth is in the other district then encircle code 2 and specify the current name of the district of that place, e.g. Dolakha, Kailali, Bajhang etc. For denoting the place of birth as rural (VDC) or urban (Municipality) at the time of birth, encircle code 1 if it was VDC or 2 if it was municipality. If the place of birth is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country where the birth took place e.g. India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Germany etc.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. The question on place of birth should be canvassed for all persons (infant, children, young and old) and the place of district or country should be specified.
 2. For the person whose place of birth is in the currently living district - or having encircle code 1 of this column - there is no need to ask column 5 of this Schedule.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of birth.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons born abroad [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_BPLDIST: District of birth**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ___ place of birth?
<div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)

[] 1 Same district (skip to question 7)
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Taplejung
02	Panchthar
03	Ilam
04	Jhapa
05	Morang
06	Sunsari
07	Dhankuta
08	Terhathum
09	Sankhuwasabha
10	Bhojpur
11	Solukhumbu
12	Okhaldhunga
13	Khotang
14	Udayapur
15	Saptari
16	Siraha
17	Dhanusa
18	Mahottari
19	Sarlahi

20	Sindhuli
21	Ramechhap
22	Dolakha
23	Sindhupalchok
24	Kavre
25	Lalitpur
26	Bhaktapur
27	Kathmandu
28	Nuwakot
29	Rasuwa
30	Dhading
31	Makwanpur
32	Rautahat
33	Bara
34	Parsa
35	Chitawan
36	Gorkha
37	Lamjung
38	Tanahu
39	Syangja
40	Kaski
41	Manang
42	Mustang
43	Myagdi
44	Parbat
45	Baglung
46	Gulmi
47	Palpa
48	Nawalparasi
49	Rupandehi
50	Kapilbastu
51	Arghakhanchi
52	Pyuthan
53	Rolpa
54	Rukum
55	Salyan
56	Dang
57	Banke
58	Bardiya

59	Surkhet
60	Dailekh
61	Jajarkot
62	Dolpa
63	Jumla
64	Kalikot
65	Mugu
66	Humla
67	Bajura
68	Bajhang
69	Achham
70	Doti
71	Kailali
72	Kanchanpur
73	Dadeldhura
74	Baitadi
75	Darchula
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413">Column 4: Where is ____ place of birth?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same district
[] 2. Other district ____</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ____</div>

Place of birth means where a person was born: indicate district if it is in Nepal and country if it is in another country. Birth may take place in a house, hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above. For the purpose of enumeration, the place of birth refers to the usual place of residence of the mother during the birth of a person. If it is in the native country then the district should be recorded, or if it is in another country then the name of the country should be recorded. Even though the place of birth is in hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above, which is used for the facilities, the place of birth should be the usual place of residence of mother at that time.

In the counting process, the birth place of all persons of all ages (infant, child, young, old) should be mentioned. If the birth place of a person is in Nepal, then mention the name of the current district of that place e.g. if the place of birth is in the currently living district (at the time of enumeration) then encircle code 1 to denote the same district. If place of birth is in the other district then encircle code 2 and specify the current name of the district of that place, e.g. Dolakha, Kailali, Bajhang etc. For denoting the place of birth as rural (VDC) or urban (Municipality) at the time of birth, encircle code 1 if it was VDC or 2 if it was municipality. If the place of birth is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country where the birth took place e.g. India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Germany etc.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. The question on place of birth should be canvassed for all persons (infant, children, young and old) and the place of district or country should be specified.
 2. For the person whose place of birth is in the currently living district - or having encircle code 1 of this column - there is no need to ask column 5 of this Schedule.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of birth.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons born in different district from present residence [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_BPLVDC: Village development committee/ municipality of birth**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ____ place of birth?
<div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)

[] 1 Same district (skip to question 7)
[] 2 Other district ____</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ____
ii. Municipality ____</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Village Development Committee (rural)
2	Municipality (urban)
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413">Column 4: Where is ____ place of birth?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same district
[] 2. Other district ____</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ____</div>

Place of birth means where a person was born: indicate district if it is in Nepal and country if it is in another country. Birth may take place in a house, hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above. For the purpose of enumeration, the place of birth refers to the usual place of residence of the mother during the birth of a person. If it is in the native country then the district should be recorded, or if it is in another country then the name of the country should be recorded. Even though the place of birth is in hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above, which is used for the facilities, the place of birth should be the usual place of residence of mother at that time.

In the counting process, the birth place of all persons of all ages (infant, child, young, old) should be mentioned. If the birth place of a person is in Nepal, then mention the name of the current district of that place e.g. if the place of birth is in the currently living district (at the time of enumeration) then encircle code 1 to denote the same district. If place of birth is in the other district then encircle code 2 and specify the current name of the district of that place, e.g. Dolakha, Kailali, Bajhang etc. For denoting the place of birth as rural (VDC) or urban (Municipality) at the time of birth, encircle code 1 if it was VDC or 2 if it was municipality. If the place of birth is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country where the birth took place e.g. India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Germany etc.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. The question on place of birth should be canvassed for all persons (infant, children, young and old) and the place of district or country should be specified.
 2. For the person whose place of birth is in the currently living district - or having encircle code 1 of this column - there is no need to ask column 5 of this Schedule.</div>
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person was born in a Village Development Committee (rural area) or in a municipality (urban area).

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons born in different district from present residence [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_BPLZONE: Administrative Zone of birth

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412
NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ___ place of birth?<br /><div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the
place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)<br /><br />[] 1 Same district (skip to question
7)<br />[] 2 Other district ___</div><br /><div class="i2">i. VDC ___<br />ii. Municipality ___</div><br /><div
class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Mechi
02	Koshi
03	Sagarmatha
04	Janakpur
05	Bagmati
06	Narayani
07	Gandaki
08	Dhawalagiri
09	Lumbini
10	Rapti
11	Bheri
12	Karnali

13	Seti
14	Mahakali
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413">Column 4: Where is ____ place of birth?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same district
[] 2. Other district ____</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ____</div>

Place of birth means where a person was born: indicate district if it is in Nepal and country if it is in another country. Birth may take place in a house, hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above. For the purpose of enumeration, the place of birth refers to the usual place of residence of the mother during the birth of a person. If it is in the native country then the district should be recorded, or if it is in another country then the name of the country should be recorded. Even though the place of birth is in hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above, which is used for the facilities, the place of birth should be the usual place of residence of mother at that time.

In the counting process, the birth place of all persons of all ages (infant, child, young, old) should be mentioned. If the birth place of a person is in Nepal, then mention the name of the current district of that place e.g. if the place of birth is in the currently living district (at the time of enumeration) then encircle code 1 to denote the same district. If place of birth is in the other district then encircle code 2 and specify the current name of the district of that place, e.g. Dolakha, Kailali, Bajhang etc. For denoting the place of birth as rural (VDC) or urban (Municipality) at the time of birth, encircle code 1 if it was VDC or 2 if it was municipality. If the place of birth is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country where the birth took place e.g. India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Germany etc.

Note:
<div class="i1">1. The question on place of birth should be canvassed for all persons (infant, children, young and old) and the place of district or country should be specified.
 2. For the person whose place of birth is in the currently living district - or having encircle code 1 of this column - there is no need to ask column 5 of this Schedule.</div>
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the administrative zone within Nepal where the person was born, if it differed from the zone of current residence.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons born in different district from present residence [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_DISABLE: Type of disability

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A409">10. What is ___ type of disability?
<div class="i1">(Codes must be encircled which denote appropriate disable)

[] 1 Physically disabled
[] 2 Blind
[] 3 Deaf
[] 4 Mentally retarded
[] 5 Multiple disability
[] 6 Not disabled</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Physically disabled
2	Blind
3	Deaf, deaf and mute
4	Mentally retarded
5	Multiple disabilities
6	Not disabled

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A409">Column 10: What is ___ type of disability?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Physically disabled
[] 2. Blind
[] 3. Deaf
[] 4. Mentally retarded
[] 5. Multiple-disability
[] 6. Not disabled</div>

If the person is disabled/handicapped, the type of handicap should be specified. Different kinds of disability/handicap are divided and explained.

1. Physically Disable/Handicapped - Disorders of the body such as hand/leg being loose or short, paralyzed or bending of whole body or dysfunctions of any other part signifies physically disable or handicapped. Code 1 should be marked in case of physically disable or handicapped.

2. Blind - This disability is for individuals who are unable to see the surrounding things clearly, seeing things in a blur, or unable to see completely signifies blind.

3. Deaf/Dumb - This disability is for individuals who cannot hear simple conversations by two people nearby, or who cannot hear completely should be understood as deaf. If the person is deaf, then code 3 should be marked.

One who cannot talk or who stammers unclearly is defined as dumb. Mostly dumb persons are deaf too. But not all deaf people are dumb. If the person cannot speak or her/his speech cannot be understood, and if she/he cannot hear as well, she/he should be marked in code 3.

4. Mentally retarded - If the person needs help in doing day-to-day activities like eating, dressing, toileting and taking care of oneself, or suffers from memory loss (absent minded) or is not able to do and learn things as per age, she/he is understood as having a mentally retarded condition. If any person has a mentally retarded abnormal condition, then she/he should be marked in code 4. If any person is gone insane then, to signify handicapped condition, she/he should be marked as code 4 as well.

5. Multiple disabilities- If two or more disability conditions exist in one person, then code 5 should be marked.

6. Not disabled- If a person does not have any kind of disability condition, then code 6 should be marked.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of disability the person has.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_DURRES: Duration of residence at the district of enumeration**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ___ place of birth?
<div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)

[] 1 Same district (skip to question 7)
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="NP01A414 NP01A415">Only for code 2 and 3 in question 4
[Questions 5 and 6 were asked of persons whose district of birth is different from the present district of residence, per question 4.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A414">5. What is ___ duration of stay here?
<div class="i1">(Completed years must be given: 00 for less than 1 year)
___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21

22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60

61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A414">Column 5: What is duration of stay here?
(Only for that person whose place of birth is another district or another country; it means that the birth place is not in the current living place).

Duration of stay in this district refers to the interval of time, from birth up to the census, in the place of enumeration and also the interval of time of living in other places in the same district regularly from the initial moment. The duration of residence should be mentioned in the completed years; if one year is not completed then write '00'. If the complete duration stay is 3 years and 7 months then write 3 years only. Residence refers to the usual place of residence.

Example: Four years ago, Dhanalaxmi Maharjan was living in Kathmandu district, currently she is living in Bhaktapur. Indra Maharjan aged 9, the son of Dhanalaxmi Maharjan is also living with his mother. The birth of Indra Maharjan was taken place in Patan hospital when they were living in Kathmandu. The parent's home of Dahanalaxmi Maharjan is Patan and her birth was also taken place in Patan. Now for the purpose of expressing the place of birth and duration of stay for both persons, the place of birth for Dhanalaxmi is Lalitpur and duration of stay in this district should be mentioned 4 years. For Indra Maharjan, the birth place is Kathmandu and duration of stay in this district 4 years should be mentioned.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's duration of residence in the district of enumeration.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons not born in present district of residence [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_RSTAY: Reason for residence at the district of enumeration**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ___ place of birth?
<div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)

[] 1 Same district (skip to question 7)
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="NP01A414 NP01A415">Only for code 2 and 3 in question 4
[Questions 5 and 6 were asked of persons whose district of birth is different from the present district of residence, per question 4.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A415">6. What is ___ main reason for staying in this district?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Business/trade
[] 2 Agriculture
[] 3 Service
[] 4 Study
[] 5 Marriage
[] 6 Others ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Business/trade
2	Agriculture
3	Service
4	Study
5	Marriage
6	Others
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A415">Column 6: What is ___ reason for staying in this district?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Business/trade
[] 2. Agriculture
[] 3. Service
[] 4. Study
[] 5. Marriage
[] 6. Others ___</div>

The reason for moving into this district by changing the original birth place should be mentioned. Reasons for coming and for staying in this district might be different. Some of the reasons are mentioned above. The reasons for staying in this district might be business/trade or agriculture, or study or service etc. On specifying the reason, the code of the suitable reasons should be encircled; e.g. if the reason for staying is marriage, then code 5 should be encircled. But if the person has migrated after some years of marriage then the reasons for moving may be different. If the reason of moving is other than the reasons mentioned above, then encircle code 6 and specify, e.g. labor, refugee, etc.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's reason for residence in the district of enumeration.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons not born in present district of residence [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_SAME5YR: Place of residence five years ago

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">7. Where were ___ living 5 years before?<br /><div class="i1">[Only for persons 5 years and above]<br /><br />[] 1 Same district<br />[] 2 Other district ___</div><br /><div class="i2">i. VDC ___<br />ii. Municipality ___</div><br /><div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Same district
2	Other district
3	Foreign country
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419"><span class="em">Column 7: Where was ___ living 5 years ago?</span><br />(Only for aged 5 years and above)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1. Same District<br />[] 2. Other District</div><br /><div class="i2">(1) VDC<br />(2) Municipality</div><br /><div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ___</div><br /><br />Where were ___ living 5 years before means -- where were you living exactly 5 years before the date of enumeration. In other words, on counting from the date of 19 June 2001 (4 Asar, 2058), where were ___ living on the date of 20 June 1996 (5 Asar, 2053) is asked to mention. On specifying the place of residence five years ago, as mentioned before on place of birth (column 4), the name of the district or the name of the country living at that time should be mentioned. Place of residence refers to the usual place of residence.<br /><br />If the place of residence five years ago is in the same district of enumeration (or the place of residence is five years or more in column five) then encircle code 1 of same district. If place of residence is in another district (or place of residence is less than five years in column 5) then encircle code 2 and specify the name of the district of residence; and also encircle code 1 if that place is VDC at that time or encircle code 2 if that place is Municipality (urban). If the place of residence five years ago is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country of residence. In the case of other country, no need to mention rural or urban
```

(municipality)

 Note: If the place of residence is another place (another district or another country) the duration of residence (in years) in this district is asked in column 5. If the duration of residence is five years or more, then it help to ask the question of this column and also to encircle code 1. If the duration of residence is less than five years, ask the place of residence five years ago; and also specify the name of the district, mentioning VDC or municipality in code 2 or specifying the name of the country in code 3.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's place of residence five years ago was the present district of residence, another district, or a foreign country.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_SAMEDIST: Birth place

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a=" NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 " v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413 NP01A414 NP01A415">4. Where is ___ place of birth?
<div class="i1">(Code must be encircled, if the place of birth is other district or other country the name must be specified)

[] 1 Same district (skip to question 7)
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Same district
2	Other district
3	Foreign country

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar a="all" v="NP01A410 NP01A411 NP01A451 NP01A412 NP01A413">Column 4: Where is ___ place of birth?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same district
[] 2. Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ___</div>

Place of birth means where a person was born: indicate district if it is in Nepal and country if it is in another country. Birth may take place in a house, hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above. For the purpose of enumeration, the place of birth refers to the usual place of residence of the mother during the birth of a person. If it is in the native country then the district should be recorded, or if it is in another country then the name of the country should be recorded. Even

though the place of birth is in hospital, nursing home or other places like the ones mentioned above, which is used for the facilities, the place of birth should be the usual place of residence of mother at that time. In the counting process, the birth place of all persons of all ages (infant, child, young, old) should be mentioned. If the birth place of a person is in Nepal, then mention the name of the current district of that place e.g. if the place of birth is in the currently living district (at the time of enumeration) then encircle code 1 to denote the same district. If place of birth is in the other district then encircle code 2 and specify the current name of the district of that place, e.g. Dolakha, Kailali, Bajhang etc. For denoting the place of birth as rural (VDC) or urban (Municipality) at the time of birth, encircle code 1 if it was VDC or 2 if it was municipality. If the place of birth is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country where the birth took place e.g. India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Germany etc.

Note: 1. The question on place of birth should be canvassed for all persons (infant, children, young and old) and the place of district or country should be specified. 2. For the person whose place of birth is in the currently living district - or having encircle code 1 of this column - there is no need to ask column 5 of this Schedule.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person was born in the present district of residence, another district, or abroad.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_ZONE5YR: Administrative Zone of residence five years ago

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

7. Where were ___ living 5 years before? [Only for persons 5 years and above] 1 Same district 2 Other district ___ i. VDC ___ ii. Municipality ___ 3 Other countries ___

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Mechi
02	Koshi
03	Sagarmatha
04	Janakpur
05	Bagmati

06	Narayani
07	Gandaki
08	Dhawalagiri
09	Lumbini
10	Rapti
11	Bheri
12	Karnali
13	Seti
14	Mahakali
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">Column 7: Where was ___ living 5 years ago?
(Only for aged 5 years and above)
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same District
[] 2. Other District</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ___</div>

Where were ___ living 5 years before means -- where were you living exactly 5 years before the date of enumeration. In other words, on counting from the date of 19 June 2001 (4 Asar, 2058), where were ___. living on the date of 20 June 1996 (5 Asar, 2053) is asked to mention. On specifying the place of residence five years ago, as mentioned before on place of birth (column 4), the name of the district or the name of the country living at that time should be mentioned. Place of residence refers to the usual place of residence.

If the place of residence five years ago is in the same district of enumeration (or the place of residence is five years or more in column five) then encircle code 1 of same district. If place of residence is in another district (or place of residence is less than five years in column 5) then encircle code 2 and specify the name of the district of residence; and also encircle code 1 if that place is VDC at that time or encircle code 2 if that place is Municipality (urban). If the place of residence five years ago is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country of residence. In the case of other country, no need to mention rural or urban (municipality)

 Note: If the place of residence is another place (another district or another country) the duration of residence (in years) in this district is asked in column 5. If the duration of residence is five years or more, then it help to ask the question of this column and also to encircle code 1. If the duration of residence is less than five years, ask the place of residence five years ago; and also specify the name of the district, mentioning VDC or municipality in code 2 or specifying the name of the country in code 3.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the administrative zone within Nepal where the person resided five years prior to the census.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 5+ with different district of residence 5 years ago [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_AGEMARR: Age at first marriage

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A424" v="NP01A424 NP01A425">11. What is ____ marital status?
<div class="i1">(Codes must be encircled according to the marital status of the person)
Only for persons aged 10 years and above

[] 1 Never married (skip to column 15)
[] 2 Once married/single spouse
[] 3 Married/multiple spouse
[] 4 Re-married
[] 5 Widow/widower
[] 6 Divorced
[] 7 Separated</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A425">12. What was ____ age at first marriage?

<div class="i1">[Question 12 was asked of ever married persons, per question 11.]

(Completed age at the time of the first marriage must be given)

____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	10 or under
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35

36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A425">Column 12: What was ___ age at first marriage?
[For all people who ever married, who are 10 years or older]

The marital status of those who are currently married (once married, multiple marriage and remarried), widowed, divorced, separated is known as married. All these marriage statuses are ever married. If the enumerated person is ever married then ask what the age at first marriage was. To specify the age at first marriage of men and women, the completed age at the time of first marriage should be mentioned. If any person has been married more than once, then mention the age at first marriage. The age at second, third... marriage should not be mentioned.

If a person cannot recall the age at first marriage then, by asking the current age and the duration of first marriage and by subtracting one from the other, the age at first marriage can be recorded. Similarly, what was the age at first child bearing, age difference of husband and wife: these will help to find out the age at first marriage. So confirm the age at first marriage and then write it accordingly.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age at first marriage.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_CNTRY5YR: Country of residence five years ago**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">7. Where were ___ living 5 years before?
<div class="i1">[Only for persons 5 years and above]

[] 1 Same district
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	India
03	Bangladesh
11	Hong Kong
12	Singapore
15	Saudi Arab
20	Other Asian countries
21	UK
24	Other European countries
25	United States of America, Canada and Mexico
96	Other countries
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">Column 7: Where was ___ living 5 years ago?
(Only for aged 5 years and above)
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same District
[] 2. Other District</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ___</div>

Where were ___ living 5 years before means -- where were you living exactly 5 years before the date of enumeration. In other words, on counting from the date of 19 June 2001 (4 Asar, 2058), where were ___ living on the date of 20 June 1996 (5 Asar, 2053) is asked to mention. On specifying the place of residence five years ago, as mentioned before on place of birth (column 4), the name of the district or the name of the country living at that time should be mentioned. Place of residence refers to the usual place of residence.

If the place of residence five years ago is in the same district of enumeration (or the place of residence is five years or more in column five) then encircle code 1 of same district. If place of residence is in another district (or place of residence is less than five years in column 5) then encircle code 2 and specify the name of the district of residence; and also encircle code 1 if that place is VDC at that time or encircle code 2 if that place is Municipality (urban). If the place of residence five years ago is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country of residence. In the case of other country, no need to mention rural or urban (municipality)

 Note: If the place of residence is another place (another district or another country) the duration of residence (in years) in this district is asked in column 5. If the duration of residence is five years or more, then it help to ask the question of this column and also to encircle code 1. If the duration of residence is less than five years, ask the place of residence five years ago; and also specify the name of the district, mentioning VDC or municipality in code 2 or specifying the name of the country in code 3.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of residence five years ago.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 5+ whose residence five years ago was abroad [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_DIST5YR: District of residence five years ago

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">7. Where were ___ living 5 years before?
<div class="i1">[Only for persons 5 years and above]

[] 1 Same district
[] 2 Other district ___</div>
<div class="i2">i. VDC ___
ii. Municipality ___</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Taplejung
02	Panchthar
03	Ilam
04	Jhapa
05	Morang
06	Sunsari
07	Dhankuta
08	Terhathum
09	Sankhuwasabha
10	Bhojpur
11	Solukhumbu
12	Okhaldhunga
13	Khotang
14	Udayapur
15	Saptari
16	Siraha

17	Dhanusa
18	Mahottari
19	Sarlahi
20	Sindhuli
21	Ramechhap
22	Dolakha
23	Sindhupalchok
24	Kavre
25	Lalitpur
26	Bhaktapur
27	Kathmandu
28	Nuwakot
29	Rasuwa
30	Dhading
31	Makwanpur
32	Rautahat
33	Bara
34	Parsa
35	Chitawan
36	Gorkha
37	Lamjung
38	Tanahu
39	Syangja
40	Kaski
41	Manang
42	Mustang
43	Myagdi
44	Parbat
45	Baglung
46	Gulmi
47	Palpa
48	Nawalparasi
49	Rupandehi
50	Kapilbastu
51	Arghakhanchi
52	Pyuthan
53	Rolpa
54	Rukum
55	Salyan

56	Dang
57	Banke
58	Bardiya
59	Surkhet
60	Dailekh
61	Jajarkot
62	Dolpa
63	Jumla
64	Kalikot
65	Mugu
66	Humla
67	Bajura
68	Bajhang
69	Achham
70	Doti
71	Kailali
72	Kanchanpur
73	Dadeldhura
74	Baitadi
75	Darchula
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">Column 7: Where was ___ living 5 years ago?
(Only for aged 5 years and above)
<div class="i1">[] 1. Same District
[] 2. Other District</div>
<div class="i2">(1) VDC
(2) Municipality</div>
<div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ___</div>

Where were ___ living 5 years before means -- where were you living exactly 5 years before the date of enumeration. In other words, on counting from the date of 19 June 2001 (4 Asar, 2058), where were ___. living on the date of 20 June 1996 (5 Asar, 2053) is asked to mention. On specifying the place of residence five years ago, as mentioned before on place of birth (column 4), the name of the district or the name of the country living at that time should be mentioned. Place of residence refers to the usual place of residence.

If the place of residence five years ago is in the same district of enumeration (or the place of residence is five years or more in column five) then encircle code 1 of same district. If place of residence is in another district (or place of residence is less than five years in column 5) then encircle code 2 and specify the name of the district of residence; and also encircle code 1 if that place is VDC at that time or encircle code 2 if that place is Municipality (urban). If the place of residence five years ago is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country of residence. In the case of other country, no need to mention rural or urban (municipality)

 Note: If the place of residence is another place (another district or another country) the duration of residence (in years) in this district is asked in column 5. If the duration of residence is five years or more, then it help to ask the question of this column and also to encircle code 1. If the duration of residence is less than five years, ask the place of residence five years ago; and also specify the name of the district, mentioning VDC or municipality in code 2 or specifying the name of the country in code 3.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of residence five years ago.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 5+ with different district of residence 5 years ago [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_EDLEVEL: Level of education passed**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422 NP01A423">Only for persons aged 6 years and above
[Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a=" NP01A420" v=" NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422">8. Can ___ read and write?
<div class="i1">(If read only 1, if read and write 2, and if illiterate 3)

[] 1 Read only (skip to column 10)
[] 2 Read and write
[] 3 Illiterate (skip to column 10)</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A421 NP01A422">9. What is ___ level of education passed?

<div class="i1">(Only code 2 in column 8)
[Question 9 was asked of persons who can read and write, per question 8.]

1. Level passed: ___

2. Field of study for above SLC: ___</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	General (read and write))
01	Class 1
02	Class 2
03	Class 3
04	Class 4
05	Class 5
06	Class 6
07	Class 7
08	Class 8
09	Class 9
10	Class 10
11	SLC and equivalent level
12	Intermediate and equivalent level
13	Bachelors degree and equivalent level

14	Masters degree and equivalent level
15	Ph.D. level and equivalent level
16	CMA/Sub-overseer level
17	CTEVT Training
18	Non-formal education
19	Others
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A421 NP01A422">Column 9: What ___ is level of education passed?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Level passed ___
[] 2. Field of study for SLC above ___</div>

This question has two parts: level passed and field of study for SLC and above. The meaning of level of education passed (for read and write) refers the level passed of formal education or which of the level of study is completed by the respondent. For collecting the information on educational qualification, level passed should be written. If the level passed is SLC and above then the major field of study should also be mentioned.

1. Level passed: For the level passed, the educational qualification of the highest level passed by the respondent should be mentioned. If the respondent has passed the examination of different subjects of the same level then any one among the level passed should be mentioned as reporting interests of the respondents; however, the ongoing level should not be mentioned. In case of formal education, if the person studied in all types of educational institution like school, campus (college) or university and passed some level, then he/she should have the certificate of educational level passed. If the level passed is in school level then level passed should be ranges from 1 to 10 or SLC. For campus or university level, level passed might be certificate level (intermediate), diploma, degree, PhD etc. The respondents should be asked for their highest level passed and should be written after confirming it.

Example: If Pramila Kumari Chaudhary is studying on class nine, then level passed for her should be mentioned class 8. If any person appeared in SLC but the result is not published then the level passed should be written as class 10. For those people who failed the examination of SLC the level passed should also be written as class 10. For those who have old Nepali educational qualification, they should be asked for their level passed and it should be mentioned same as their answer e.g. Nepali 7, Nepali 11, etc. For the person studied Sanskrit, the level passed: prathama (level first), madhyama (intermediate), Sastri (equivalent to diploma) acharya (equivalent to master degree) should be asked and written carefully. For those respondents who have taken training only, mention the level passed only if their level is clear.

Note: If the person can read and write but a formal level is not passed, then "simple" should be written for mentioning the level passed.

2. Major Field for SLC above: If the level passed of the respondent is SLC or above, IA, BA, MA, etc., then the major field should be mentioned after specifying the level passed. For those respondent whose level passed is certificate and above, the major field of study among humanities, commerce, science, education, engineering medical science, etc., should be mentioned clearly.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the level of education the person has passed.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 6+ who can read and write [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_FIELD: Field of study**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422 NP01A423">Only for persons aged 6 years and above
[Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a=" NP01A420" v=" NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422">8. Can ___ read and write?
<div class="i1">(If read only 1, if read and write 2, and if illiterate 3)

[] 1 Read only (skip to column 10)
[] 2 Read and write
[] 3 Illiterate (skip to column 10)</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A421 NP01A422">9. What is ___ level of education passed?

<div class="i1">(Only code 2 in column 8)
[Question 9 was asked of persons who can read and write, per question 8.]

1. Level passed: ___

2. Field of study for above SLC: ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Humanities/ arts
02	Commerce/ management
03	Law
04	Education
05	Science
06	Medicine
07	Engineering
08	Agriculture/ livestock science
09	Forestry
10	Sanskrit
11	Others
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A421 NP01A422">Column 9: What ___ is level of education passed?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Level passed ___
[] 2. Field of study for SLC above ___</div>

This question has two parts: level passed and field of study for SLC and above. The meaning of level of education passed (for read and write) refers the level passed of formal education or which of the level of study is completed by the respondent. For collecting the information on educational qualification, level passed should be written. If the level passed is SLC and above then the major field of study should also be mentioned.

1. Level passed: For the level passed, the educational qualification of the highest level passed by the respondent should be mentioned. If the respondent has passed the examination of different subjects of the same level then any one among the level passed should be mentioned as reporting interests of the respondents; however, the ongoing level should not be mentioned. In case of formal education, if the person studied in all types of educational institution like school, campus (college) or university and passed some level, then he/she should have the certificate of educational level passed. If the level passed is in school level then level passed should be ranges from 1 to 10 or SLC. For campus or university level, level passed might be certificate level (intermediate), diploma, degree, PhD etc. The respondents should be asked for their highest level passed and should be written after confirming it.

Example: If Pramila Kumari Chaudhary is studying on class nine, then level passed for her should

be mentioned class 8. If any person appeared in SLC but the result is not published then the level passed should be written as class 10. For those people who failed the examination of SLC the level passed should also be written as class 10. For those who have old Nepali educational qualification, they should be asked for their level passed and it should be mentioned same as their answer e.g. Nepali 7, Nepali 11, etc. For the person studied Sanskrit, the level passed: prathama (level first), madhyama (intermediate), Sastri (equivalent to diploma) acharya (equivalent to master degree) should be asked and written carefully. For those respondents who have taken training only, mention the level passed only if their level is clear.

Note: If the person can read and write but a formal level is not passed, then "simple" should be written for mentioning the level passed.

2. Major Field for SLC above: If the level passed of the respondent is SLC or above, IA, BA, MA, etc., then the major field should be mentioned after specifying the level passed. For those respondent whose level passed is certificate and above, the major field of study among humanities, commerce, science, education, engineering medical science, etc., should be mentioned clearly.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's field of study.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 6+ who have studied beyond School Leaving Certificate exam [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_LIT: Can read and write

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422 NP01A423">Only for persons aged 6 years and above
[Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a=" NP01A420" v=" NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422">8. Can ___ read and write?
<div class="i1">(If read only 1, if read and write 2, and if illiterate 3)

[] 1 Read only (skip to column 10)
[] 2 Read and write
[] 3 Illiterate (skip to column 10)</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Read only
2	Read and write
3	Cannot read and write
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column 8: Can ___ read and write?
<div class="i1">(Only for person aged 6 years and above)
[] 1. Read only
[] 2. Read and write
[] 3. Illiterate</div>

If a person can read, write and is able to do simple mathematics in any language, then she/he is said to be able to read and write, or literate. The read only is not to be literate. The person who is able to solve simple mathematics (addition, subtraction) in daily work is said to be able to do the simple mathematics. Thus to be literate, a person should be able to read, write and to do simple mathematics in any language. If the person can read only and also can write the name as imitation (art), then the person should not count as a literate person.

If a person can read only in any language then she/he is said to be able to read only. For the person who can read only but cannot write, she/he is said to be able to read only. Some people might be able to read only but might not be able to write. If a person can read only then code 1 should be encircled. If a person can read and write then code 2 should be encircled. If she/he cannot read and write then code 3 should be encircled. If the person has taken formal education or admitted in school and studied some years, then he /she can read and write. Each respondent should be asked and confirmed that he/she can read, write or not, and encircle the suitable code.
</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person can read and write.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 6+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MALEHH: Number of children living in household, male

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</p>

13. How many children were ever born to ___?
 (State all children live born by sex)
</p>

<div class="i1">1. Living together</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
Daughter ___</div></p>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive ___?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ___ daughter ___
2. Living separately son ___ daughter ___
3. Dead son ___ daughter ___
4. Total son ___ daughter ___</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. Sons and daughters living separately: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. Dead sons and daughters: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. Total sons and daughters: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children living in the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MARST: Marital status**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" NP01A424" v="NP01A424 NP01A425">11. What is ___ marital status?
<div class="i1">(Codes must be encircled according to the marital status of the person)
Only for persons aged 10 years and above

[] 1 Never married (skip to column 15)
[] 2 Once married/single spouse
[] 3 Married/multiple spouse
[] 4 Re-married
[] 5 Widow/widower
[] 6 Divorced
[] 7 Separated</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never married/ single
2	Married (single spouse)
3	Married (multiple spouse)
4	Re-married
5	Widow/widower
6	Divorced
7	Separated
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A424">Column 11: What is ___ marital status?
<div class="i1">(Only for persons aged 10 years and above)
[] 1. Never married
[] 2. Once married / single spouse
[] 3. Married / multiple spouse
[] 4. Re-married
[] 5. Widow/widower
[] 6. Divorced
[] 7. Separated</div>

A marital relation between any woman or man at any time of his/her life cycle by marriage law or by social or ritual norms of the country or by understanding is called marriage. If the married couple are living together with marital relation (same place or in different place with understanding) in the time of enumeration, then it is said to be marriage. The answer category 1 mentioned above is the never married in the lifetime. But codes 2 through 7 are the status of once married and also are the different marital statuses of the marriage.
Marital status refers the marital status category 1 through 7 mentioned above of persons aged 10 years and above at the time of enumeration.

Marital status is categorized from category 1 through 7 on the basis of marital status in the current society and legal provision for the purpose of enumeration. These marital statuses are defined as follows.

Never Married: A person who is not married in any way (legally, religiously or socially), or who has not

lived as husband or wife even once at the time of the census is known as a person who has never married. If man and woman have this marital status at the time of enumeration, then encircle code 1.

Married: If a person who has not lived as husband and wife even once in their life time by consensus or by their social, religious, customs norms is known as a person who has never married. If any person (male or female) has this marital status then encircle code "1" to denote never married.

Living with One Spouse: Those persons that are living with only a single spouse at the time of census enumeration are recorded in this category. Even though wife and husband are living separately with consensus and have only a single spouse, they are categorized as "living with one spouse". Even if a person is used to have more than single spouses in the past, but she/he is currently living with only single spouse due to divorce or separation or death of other spouses, then the person is included in this category of marital status. However, a person married again after a divorce or separation or death of a previous spouse/s is not included in this category though s/he is currently living with a single spouse at the time of enumeration. Such person is to be included in the remarriage category. For example, a widowed person marries with a never married person and is living with single spouse at the time of enumeration; they will not be kept in the same category. The married widowed person is categorized as "remarriage" and the other in "living with one spouse" categories.

Note: For those persons having one spouse in the time of enumeration, it should be asked and confirmed that this was the first marriage or if it was the remarriage after the death of spouse, divorce etc... If it was the first marriage, then encircle code "2"; and if it is the remarriage, then encircle code "4".

Living with more than one spouse (multiple marriages): Any person living with more than one spouse at the time of census enumeration is categorized in this group of marital status. Those spouses may live in different places with consensus and all spouses are not bound to live in the same place and to eat in the same kitchen. In this way, this category includes all polyandry (a woman has currently more than one husband) and polygamy (a husband has currently several wives) cases at the time of census enumeration, then encircle code "3" to denote the multiple marriage of the enumerated male and female.

Note: A. Even if a person used to have more than a single spouse in the past, but she/he is currently living with only single spouse due to divorce or separation or death of another spouse, then code 2 should be encircled to denote living with one spouse. But if after the divorce or separation or death of spouse she/he married again with another spouse, then encircle code 4 to denote the remarriage; code "3" should not be encircled. If any person living with the spouse of earlier marriage and also married again with another spouse then this is the status of the multiple marriage; to denote it encircle code "3". B. If any male has more than one wife at the time of census then the marital status of male should be multiple marriages. But the marital status of his wife should be once married if they have no other husband at the time of enumeration. The marital status of each male and female should be asked clearly and encircled appropriate status of the marriage.

Remarried: This refers to currently married person who is married more than once and is currently living with only a single spouse. If a divorced or separated or widowed person marries again with another person of any marital status, then the person is included in this "remarried" category. If a person has the marital status of remarriage at the time of enumeration, then encircle code "4".

Widow/widower: If the wife is dead at the time of the census, the person is known as a widower. If the wife loses her husband on account of his death she is known as a widow. In the case of such persons, if they have not remarried at the time of census they are known as widower or widow. To specify the marital status of such male or female encircle code "5". But if they are remarried they are considered to be married again.

Divorced: The married person who has broken the marital status legally or by any means is known as divorced. If the husband and wife continue to live separately for ever they are considered to be divorced. If the wife has chosen another husband but if the husband has not yet remarried at the time of the census, the husband is considered divorced. To specify the marital status of such male or female, encircle code "6". But once the husband and wife have divorced and live separately and after sometime both remarry other people, they are considered to be married.

Separated: A person who has not broken the marital union legally or by any means but living separately from his/her husband or wife without any relationship to each other is considered separated. To specify the marital status of such male or female at the time of census, encircle code "7" to denote the separated.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_SCHOOL: Currently attending school

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A420 NP01A421 NP01A422 NP01A423">Only for persons aged 6 years and above
[Questions 8-10 are asked of persons who are aged 6 years and above.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A423">10. Is ___ currently attending school?
<div class="i1">(For those aged less than 25 years and who have not passed class 10)

[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A423">Column 10: Is ___ currently attending school?
<div class="i1">[For those aged 6 and above and less than 25 years and who have not passed class 10]
[] 1. Yes
[] 2. No</div>

This question should be asked for all persons - those who cannot read or write (illiterate), or those who can read and write (literate) - who have not passed class 10 and are less than 25 years of age.

Currently attending school is defined as school attendance for the purpose of gaining knowledge (education) in the time of enumeration period (reference period). In this case, the person should have enrolled in school or campus and currently be attending school or campus for study.

In the following cases, a person should be considered as attending school for gaining knowledge or education:
<div class="i1">- all school-going children registering their name in any type of school
- children who are in holidays as per the rule of school
- children admitted to school but currently not attending due to the illness or taking casual leaves.</div>

If children fulfill the above criteria and are attending school for gaining knowledge (education), then code 1 should be encircled to denote "Yes". If currently not attending school, code 2 should be encircled. Even if admitted in school, if the child is currently not attending school due to any reasons, or the child dropped out of school, then code 2 should be encircled to denote that currently the child is not attending school.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person is currently attending school.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 6 to 25 who have not passed grade 10 [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_VDC5YR: VDC/municipality of residence five years ago**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419">7. Where were ___ living 5 years before?<br /><div class="i1">[Only for persons 5 years and above]<br /><br />[] 1 Same district<br />[] 2 Other district ___</div><br /><div class="i2">i. VDC ___<br />ii. Municipality ___</div><br /><div class="i1">[] 3 Other countries ___</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Village Development Committee (rural)
2	Municipality (urban)
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="NP01A416 NP01A417 NP01A452 NP01A418 NP01A419"><span class="em">Column 7: Where was ___ living 5 years ago?</span><br />(Only for aged 5 years and above)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1. Same District<br />[] 2. Other District</div><br /><div class="i2">(1) VDC<br />(2) Municipality</div><br /><div class="i1">[] 3. Other country ___</div><br /><br />Where were ___ living 5 years before means -- where were you living exactly 5 years before the date of enumeration. In other words, on counting from the date of 19 June 2001 (4 Asar, 2058), where were ___ living on the date of 20 June 1996 (5 Asar, 2053) is asked to mention. On specifying the place of residence five years ago, as mentioned before on place of birth (column 4), the name of the district or the name of the country living at that time should be mentioned. Place of residence refers to the usual place of residence.<br /><br />If the place of residence five years ago is in the same district of enumeration (or the place of residence is five years or more in column five) then encircle code 1 of same district. If place of residence is in another district (or place of residence is less than five years in column 5) then encircle code 2 and specify the name of the district of residence; and also encircle code 1 if that place is VDC at that time or encircle code 2 if that place is Municipality (urban). If the place of residence five years ago is another country then encircle code 3 and specify the name of the country of residence. In the case of other country, no need to mention rural or urban (municipality)<br /><br /><span class="ital"> Note</span>: If the place of residence is another place (another district or another country) the duration of residence (in years) in this district is asked in column 5. If the duration of residence is five years or more, then it help to ask the question of this column and also to encircle code 1. If the duration of residence is less than five years, ask the place of residence five years ago; and also specify the name of the district, mentioning VDC or municipality in code 2 or specifying the name of the country in code 3.<br /></sva>
```

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's place of residence five years ago was in a Village Development Committee

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person had any live births during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_FCHBORN: Children ever born, female

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">13. How many children were ever born to ___?
 (State all children live born by sex)
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A432 NP01A433"><div class="i1">4. Total</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
Daughter ___</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive____?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ____ daughter ____
2. Living separately son ____ daughter ____
3. Dead son ____ daughter ____
4. Total son ____ daughter ____</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. Sons and daughters living separately: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. Dead sons and daughters: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. Total sons and daughters: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of females ever born.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_FEMAWAY: Number of children living separately, female**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">13. How many children were ever born to ___?
 (State all children live born by sex)
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A428 NP01A429"><div class="i1">2. Living separately</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
Daughter ___</div></sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive ___?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ___ daughter ___
2. Living separately son ___ daughter ___
3. Dead son ___ daughter ___
4. Total son ___ daughter ___</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. Sons and daughters living separately: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. Dead sons and daughters: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or

dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. **Total sons and daughters**: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children living away from the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_FEMDEAD: Number of children dead, female

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]</sva></p>
 <p><sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex)</sva></p>
 <p><sva a="all" v="NP01A430 NP01A431"><div class="i1">3. Dead</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
/>Daughter ___</div></sva>
 </p>
 </div>
 <div>
 <h4>CATEGORIES</h4>
 <div>
 <table border="1">
 <thead>
 <tr>
 <th>Value</th>
 <th>Category</th>
 </tr>
 </thead>
 <tbody>
 <tr>
 <td>00</td>
 <td>0</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>01</td>
 <td>1</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>02</td>
 <td>2</td>
 </tr>
 </tbody>
 </table>
 </div>
 <div>
 <p>352</p>
 </div>
 </div>

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive___?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ___ daughter ___
2. Living separately son ___ daughter ___
3. Dead son ___ daughter ___
4. Total son ___ daughter ___</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. Sons and daughters living separately: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. Dead sons and daughters: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. Total sons and daughters: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children dead.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_FEMHH: Number of children living in household, female**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">13. How many children were ever born to ___?
 (State all children live born by sex)
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427"><div class="i1">1. Living together</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
Daughter ___</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive___?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ___ daughter ___
2. Living separately son ___ daughter ___
3. Dead son ___ daughter ___
4. Total son ___ daughter ___</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same

household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. **Sons and daughters living separately**: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. **Dead sons and daughters**: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. **Total sons and daughters**: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children living in the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MALEAWAY: Number of children living separately, male

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</svr></p>
<p><svr v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">13. How many children were ever born to ___?
 (State all children live born by sex)
</svr></p>
<p><svr a="all" v="NP01A428 NP01A429"><div class="i1">2. Living separately</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
Daughter ___</div>
</svr>
</p>
</div>
<div>
<h4>CATEGORIES</h4>
</div>
<div>355</div>

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive___?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ___ daughter ___
2. Living separately son ___ daughter ___
3. Dead son ___ daughter ___
4. Total son ___ daughter ___</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. Sons and daughters living separately: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. Dead sons and daughters: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. Total sons and daughters: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children living away from the household.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MALEDEAD: Number of children dead, male**Data file:** NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">13. How many children were ever born to ___?
 (State all children live born by sex)
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A430 NP01A431"><div class="i1">3. Dead</div>
<div class="i2">Son ___
Daughter ___</div></sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive___?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ___ daughter ___
2. Living separately son ___ daughter ___
3. Dead son ___ daughter ___
4. Total son ___ daughter ___</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. **Sons and daughters living together**: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. **Sons and daughters living separately**: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. **Dead sons and daughters**: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. **Total sons and daughters**: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children dead.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MCHBORN: Children ever born, male

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Only for married women (15-49 year of age) [Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]

13. How many children were ever born to ___? (State all children live born by sex)

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A432 NP01A433"><div class="i1">4. Total</div>
<div class="i2">Son ____
Daughter ____ </div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433">Column 13: How many children were ever born alive____?
[Only for ever married women between the ages of 15 and 49 years]
<div class="i1">1. Living together son ____ daughter ____
2. Living separately son ____ daughter ____
3. Dead son ____ daughter ____
4. Total son ____ daughter ____</div>

Born live means -- children that give signs of live birth by crying or by some movement after the birth are known as live births. If children don't have any sign of live birth like crying or movement, sound, then this birth could not be a live birth. Still birth (abortion or end pregnancy) should not be counted; however all the live birth should be enumerated.

For all women ever married (marital status of codes 2 through 7 in column 11) and aged 15-49 years, it should be asked how many children (son/daughter) were ever born alive, and recorded in the form. The fertility-related questionnaire should be administered to concerned women only. The answer category obtained by asking men might be wrong.

To minimize the problem of undercounting all live birth children, the current status of children living together in the household, living separately, or dead should be asked and reported separately, and the total should also be written. For the purpose of enumeration, only the number of children delivered by concerned women should be mentioned. Children delivered by other women, like adopted sons or daughters, should not be included on her number of child born.

1. Sons and daughters living together: The number of sons and daughters living in the same household (with their mother) should be mentioned here. Usually unmarried and married sons and unmarried daughters live with her mother.

2. Sons and daughters living separately: The number of sons and daughters living separately, if they are not living in the same household or with her mother (migrants due to marriage or living outside for study), should be mentioned in this column. If any sons or daughters are living separately inside the country or outside the country, they should be enumerated as not living together with her mother.

3. Dead sons and daughters: The number of sons and daughters who died immediately after live birth or dies after some times. The number of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately. But still births should not be included.

4. Total sons and daughters: As mentioned above, among the total number of children born alive, the separate total of sons and daughters living together, living separately or dead should be mentioned separately. If separate totals and the grand total are not consistent (different), then ask the reason of difference and make corrected accordingly.

Note: While administering these questions, the sons and daughters dead after live birth should be asked in depth. However, the topic of dead sons and daughters is a very sensitive subject, so some may refuse to give information on dead sons and daughters. Some may have the concept that this information need not be reported. But for the purpose of fertility and mortality related study, this information is important. Especially the children dead immediately or after some time of live birth are considered to be under reported. For collecting information on fertility, special time should be allotted and the status of sons and daughters should be mentioned separately.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of male children ever born.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_SEXBTH1: Sex of child born in last 12 months, first child

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="NP01A434" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">[If yes]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A435 NP01A438"><div class="i1">Sex</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Column 14: Have ____ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[For all ever married women aged 15-49 years
[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>

For the purpose of counting fertility, during the last 12 months refers the reference period of last 12 months from the day of counting (enumeration). Usually the enumeration day will be 22 June of 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058), the last 12 months includes from 23 June 2000 (Jestha-Asar, 2057) to June 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058). If women have had any live births during the last 12 months, they should be counted. To understand live births, the meaning is mentioned already in column 13. In that reference period, if any children are born and die immediately or after sometime, they are a live birth and should be included in the counting. But still births should not be

included. If the enumerated women have had live birth in this reference period then encircle code 1 and if not encircle code 2. After encircled code 1 to denote yes, Sex of live birth (male or female) ___ year of live birth ___ month ___ should be mentioned. If there is more than one live birth in the reference period, all the children should be counted and sex (male or female) should be denoted by code, and year and month of all children born should be mentioned separately. In the reference period of one year, if any woman has had twin or triple live births, then the year and month of all children should be noted respectively by denoting the sex of children. If the space is not sufficient, the next page should be added to denote the live births.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of the first child born in the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 with live birth during last 12 months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_YLSTBTH1: Year of child born in last 12 months, first child

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="NP01A434" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">14. Has ___ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">[If yes]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A435 NP01A438"><div class="i1">Sex</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
57	2057 B.S. (2000/2001 A.D.)
58	2058 B.S. (2001 A.D.)
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Column 14: Have ___ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[For all ever married women aged 15-49 years
] 1 Yes
] 2 No</div>

For the purpose of counting fertility, during the last 12 months refers the reference period of last 12 months from the day of counting (enumeration). Usually the enumeration day will be 22 June of 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058), the last 12 months includes from 23 June 2000 (Jestha-Asar, 2057) to June 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058). If women have had any live births during the last 12 months, they should be counted. To understand live births, the meaning is mentioned already in column 13. In that reference period, if any children are born and die immediately or after sometime, they are a live birth and should be included in the counting. But still births should not be included.

If the enumerated women have had live birth in this reference period then encircle code 1 and if not encircle code 2.

After encircled code 1 to denote yes,

Sex of live birth (male or female) ___ year of live birth ___ month ___ should be mentioned.

If there is more than one live birth in the reference period, all the children should be counted and sex (male or female) should be denoted by code, and year and month of all children born should be mentioned separately. In the reference period of one year, if any woman has had twin or triple live births, then the year and month of all children should be noted respectively by denoting the sex of children. If the space is not sufficient, the next page should be added to denote the live births.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of birth of the first child born in the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 with live birth during last 12 months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_ACTIVITY: Usual activity during last 12 months

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A441">15. What work ___ usually doing during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">] 1 Agriculture
] 2 Salary/wage
] 3 Own economic enterprise
] 4 Extended economic work
] 5 Job seeker
] 6 Household work
] 7 Student
] 8 No work</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Agriculture
2	Salary/wage

3	Own business
4	Extended economic work (household consumption)
5	Job seeking
6	Household chores
7	Student
8	No work
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A441">Column 15: What work usually doing during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[For all persons of age 10 years and above]
[] 1 Agriculture/ own cultivation
[] 2 Salary/ wage
[] 3 Own non-agricultural enterprises
[] 4 Extended economic activity
[] 5 Job seeker
[] 6 Household work
[] 7 Student
[] 8 Not working</div>

The question regarding the work done during the last 12 months period has two sections: economic work done by the individual and the non-economic activity of the individual.

The question "What work are you usually doing during the last 12 months?" is the question regarding the work done during most of the time by the individual in the preceding 12 months or 1 year from the enumeration day.

Work is defined as the activities that may or may not generate income. There may be economic or non-economic activities. The enumerated individual may do the activities from serial code "1" through "7" as mentioned above, or may not do any work (as serial code "8") in the 12 months preceding the census enumeration day. But in this question, the intention is to explore the most frequent activity done by the individual in terms of time spent. The enumerator should encircle or indicate the proper code of the activity that was done for most of the time during the last 12 months.

Example: If the enumerated individual has contributed 3 months of time period in his own agriculture activity, 2 months in salary/wage, 4 months in his own business, 2 months in household work, and during remaining 1 month, s/he did not do any kind of work, then the enumerator should encircle in the code "3" (Own non-agricultural enterprises) on which the time duration devoted is more than other activities.

The activities mentioned in the above from serial number or codes "1" through "8" are divided into 4 sections.

1. Economic works: This category includes own agriculture or farming activities; activities on salary/wage; own non-agricultural business/enterprises. In other words, the above mentioned activities from serial code "1" through "3" are economic works.

2. Extended economic work: This includes the work done by the household member/s in the course of production of the goods or services for the household consumption like firewood collection, fetching drinking water, production at home or elsewhere, or processing of foodstuff. Such activities should be included in the above code "4" as an extended economic works.

3. Seeking economic work: This includes the economic work seeking by the person as mentioned in above code "5".

4. Non-economic work: This category includes the household work, studies, and no economic activities done. In other words, the activities mentioned in code "6", "7" and "8" are included in this category.

For the purpose of census enumeration, the above mentioned activities are further elaborated as following.

1. Own agriculture/farming: The category own agriculture/farming includes all activities related to agriculture. The activities included in the agricultural work are elaborated as following. (Also in the household information of Schedule 1, the details about the agricultural works and farming are mentioned in the questions 3 to 6)

Agricultural Activities:
<div class="i1">1. All the activities like digging, plowing, planting, sowing, weeding, caring, cutting or chopping, harvesting, drying, sifting or removing impurities, packing, collecting seeds etc. in the course of production of crops (rice, wheat, maize, millet, barley, etc), cash crops, vegetables, fruits (orange, banana, mango, jackfruit, apple, peer, guava etc.) are known as the agricultural works or farming activities.

2. Similarly, all the activities like raising livestock: cow, buffalo, sheep, goat, pig, rabbit, etc., and raising poultry like chicken, duck and other birds with the purpose of meat or egg production are also included in the agricultural work or farming activities.

3. Activities like making of fish-ponds, breeding of fish and collection, collection of fish feeds, and their protection works are agricultural works.

4. The activities like planting of trees in the wood land and forest, weeding, planting the grass, weeding the grass, and related protection activities are also agricultural work. Similarly, bee-hiving, farming of silkworm are also included in the agricultural work.</div>

But agriculture works do not include the activities carried out in manufacturing industries like food stuff production industries, grinding industry, bamboo related materials or goods production industries, and saw-mill, etc.

Own agriculture or farming means the agricultural works or farming activities that have been operated by the enumerated individuals investing their own capital in cash or kinds, or both, and labor, and who bear the profit or loss from their production.

If the enumerated person has involved most of her/his time during reference period of last 12 months in own agricultural work or farming, then enumerator should mark or encircle the code 1 to indicate "own agriculture or farming". If the enumerated person has also invested most of her/his time in the agricultural activity operated by anyone of the household members, then the enumerator should encircle the code to indicate "own agriculture work or farming" for each person who is involved in agricultural activities.

But if the enumerated person has involved most of her/his time in agricultural activities

operated by others in charge of salary or wage or any kind of labor participation, then the enumerator should encircle code "2" to indicate the activity as salary or wage.

2. Salary/Wage Activity: The category includes the person who works for salary/wage most of time during the 12 months of the reference period. The enumerator should encircle code "2" to indicate salary/wage activity.

If the enumerated person has spent most of the time in any kind of activities in the sectors like government or non-government institutions or manufacturing establishments or private home or business during the last 12 months of reference period, then the enumerator should encircle code "2" to indicate salary/wage.

The domestic workers like gothala (shepherd or cowboy or herdsman), hali (ploughman), cook, or kamaiya (bondman) are kept for doing any activity in account of salary/wage, then for this case also the enumerator should encircle code 2.

Example --
<div class="i1">Bad Bahadur Magar's family consists of four members (Bed Bahadur, his wife, his daughter and domestic worker Mr. Bhadra Bahadur Pulami). In the last 12 months period, Bed Bahadur had worked in a biscuit factory and his wife Dil Maya had worked in government office. As Bad Bahadur and his wife had worked in industry and government office, they had received salary or wage for working. Hence, enumerator should record these activities by encircling the code 2. But Ratna Maya, daughter of Bed Bahadur did her own farming activities during the last 12 months of period. Hence, the enumerator should encircle code 1 to record Ratna Maya's work. As such the different activities done by Bhadra Bahadur Pulami in charge of salary should be recorded in "salary/wage" activity.</div>

3. Own non-agriculture enterprises or business: Non-agriculture enterprises include all kinds of business or enterprises operated by the household except one's own agriculture or farming activity.

One's own non-agricultural enterprise is defined as any kind of business activities operated by household or member(s) investing capital (in terms of cash or kinds or labor) and bearing the profits or losses of the business.

If the enumerated person has contributed most of her/his time in own any kind of non-agricultural enterprise or business in the reference period, then the enumerator should encircle code "3" to indicate her/his activity.

Also if any of the household members has operated any kind of non-agricultural enterprise and the enumerated person has devoted most of her/his time in that enterprise during the reference period, then her/his activity should be encircled in code "3".

But if enumerated person has worked in a non-agricultural enterprise or business receiving any kind of remuneration like salary, wage, or labor, then the activity of the person should be encircled in code "2". The activity of such person should not be encircled in code "3".

Note:
Activities (except agriculture) like all kinds of manufacturing establishments or industries, foodstuff or non-food stuff production industries, business, transportation, services, hotels, restaurants, lodges etc. are included in non-agriculture enterprises. Some of the examples related to non-agriculture enterprises are illustrated as following:

<div class="i1">1. The industry whether small or big, operated with the purpose (lentil nuggets) of supporting income generation of household, like making jam, jelly, pickle, titura (rolled and dried fruit juices, tamarind), masyaura (dried preparation of the pulse for curry), bhujiya (snacks), bread, making sweets, samosha pakauda (a particular kind of fried dish made of combination of flour, boiled potato, onion etc. with spices), making curd, durkha or chhurpi (a variety of dried milk) etc. or similar types of food or non-food stuff production related to small- or big-scale industries or businesses are non-agriculture enterprises.

2. Big or small-scale industries or businesses, like making or selling cosmetic goods, for example bracelets, bangles, pote (a kind of glass head necklace that is worn by married woman), red thread, tika, jewels, ornaments and similar kind of cosmetics on big- or small-scale industries or businesses are non-agriculture enterprises.

3. Big or small-scale industries related with the production of goods like agricultural tools e.g. kuto, kodalo (spade with short handle and long handle), or hansiya (a Nepalese curved fodder cutting knife) or plough tool, phali, clay pots, metal pots and utensils, or producing or selling similar types of goods are also non-agriculture enterprises.

4. Producing goods like batti kaatne (handmade thread lamp of cotton that is used for worshipping activities to set alight in Hindu religion); making duna-tapari (leaf bowls and leaf-plates and making similar kind of stuff with purpose of selling in market are also non-agriculture enterprises.

5. The activities like making goods from bamboo, jute, babiyo (a kind of grass for making paper or used for thatching), e.g. doko (big eyed bamboo basket for carrying grass, fodders, fuel wood etc.), dalo (bamboo basket used to keep food grains), nanblo (bamboo winnowing tray), rope and similar kinds of works are non-agriculture enterprises. Similarly crafting on stone, wood and cloth, for example, making idols, painting and handicrafts related small or large scale establishments or businesses are also non-agriculture enterprises.

6. Small or large scale businesses, for example, street mobile shops with the purpose of selling cigarettes, supari (nuts), bidi (a kind of local handmade cigarette), paper, lwang (a kind of cardamom, clove) chocolate etc., shops with the purpose of selling things like paan (leaf of betal nuts that is eaten with areca nut and lime), fruits, vegetables, meat, wine and spirit, selling vegetables and all kinds of retailer and whole sale businesses or shops are non-agriculture businesses.

7. Activities such as knitting, weaving, sewing and other services like weaving and selling sweater, cap, socks, gloves etc., weaving in contract for others, sewing clothes, hair cutting, operating restaurant and tea/coffee shops, cobbler work like mending shoes and slippers, and such kinds of all small or large scale or service activities are non-agriculture enterprise related works.

8. Activities such as operating rickshaws (a three wheeler bicycle to carry passenger/s), thela (three or four wheeler to carry materials and supplies), cart,

class="lang">ekka-tanga (a horse coach or cart), porter job and similar kinds of jobs operated by household member(s) are non-agriculture works.

9. The activities of mason, carpenters' wood crafting work, and such types of small or large scale services are non-agricultural work.</div>

Examples:
<div class="i1">1. Bihari Lal and Tirtha Kumari have operated a construction company bearing profit or loss from it. Ram Kumar Giri has been employed in the company with fixed salary. In such condition, the activities of Bihari Lal and Tirtha Kumari should be encircled in code "3" to indicate their job as their own non-agriculture enterprise while the activity of Ram Kumar Giri should be encircled in code "2" to indicate his job as salary/wage.

2. Hari Lal Lohar has his own AARAN which is an iron furnace to make iron tools and utensils. Hari Lal Lohar and his wife Mrs. Devaki Lohar both work in their furnace. Their son Dhanik Lal Lohar works in a farm. In such condition, the activities of Hira Lal Lohar and Devaki Lohar should be encircled in code "3" to indicate their own non-agriculture enterprise while the activity of Dhanik Lal should be encircled in code 2 to indicate his activity as his own agriculture work.</div>

4. Extended Economic Work: Extended economic work is defined as activities like collecting firewood, fetching drinking water in the household for own consumption. Processing food and grinding grains in dhiki, janto (traditional grinding tools) or in a mill, or kelaune (picking grains) work; making pickle, titaura (rolled and dried fruit juices, tamarind), masyaura (dried preparation of the pulse for curry), or similar kinds of making food stuff for the consumption of the household. If any member(s) of household has contributed most of her/his time in such activities, then the activity of the person should be encircled in code 4.

Note: In previous censuses, activities such as production of goods or services by household member(s) for household consumption or production works for such goods were not counted as economic work. According to revised System of National Accounts (SNA), 1993, the production of goods by household member(s) for household consumption is enumerated as economic goods. Person(s) involved in producing such goods are also counted as doing economic work. Thus, activities that relate to producing such goods are included in extended economic activity for the purpose of population census.

5. Seeking Economic Work: Seeking job is defined as the activity of looking for or searching job- or work-related activities to generate income. In such conditions, the person seeking job should be actively involved in seeking a job or work and should be available for work.

If the enumerated person has contributed most of her/his time in seeking work or job during the reference period (last 12 months period), then her/his activity should be encircled in code "5". The persons who have sought a job during the reference period may be categorized in the following groups:

<div class="i1">i. Person who never worked or, if they worked, then it may not be within the reference period and the person might have sought a job during the reference period
ii. Persons entering into the working age group who may be seeking a job</div>

Although the person is able to do income generating work, she/he may not find work while seeking job during the reference period. The persons who have not actively looked for a job or work and are not available for work should not be mentioned as seeking a job.

6. Household Work: Household chores or work means the activities carried out by a person like cooking, feeding household members; taking care of children, aged persons, and ill member(s) of household; teaching their own children; cleaning the house and its courtyard, and washing related works. When the household member who often undertakes such activities for other household member(s) does so without any remunerations or wages, then such activities are called "household chores". Such activities carried out by the person for own self and family member(s) without any salary or wage is counted as not income generating work with economic perspective.

If any of the enumerated male or female persons has contributed most of his/her time during the reference period in activities like cooking, feeding for household members; taking care of children, aged persons, and ill member(s) of household; teaching own children; cleaning the house and its courtyard, and washing related works, then her/his activity should be encircled in code "6" to indicate household chores. Similarly, if the person was not able to do any income generating work or has worked for short duration due to the reasons of pregnancy or Sutkeri (woman who has just given birth to a baby) or taking care of children, then the activity of such person should be encircled in code "6".

But if any person undertakes these activities like cooking, feeding for household members; taking care of children, aged persons, and ill member(s) of household; teaching their own children; cleaning the house and its courtyard, and washing related works for any remuneration like salary, or wage (cash or kinds), then such activities are income generating works. As mentioned above if an enumerated male or female person has carried out such activities while receiving remuneration during the reference period, then her/his activity should be encircled in code "2" to indicate salary/wage but should not be encircled in code 6.

Some examples to distinguish household chores and economic work:
<div class="i1">1. Household works can be done by both males and females. Most of the income generating activities is reported in household chores due to inability to distinguish between income generating and no income generating activities with economic perspective. If any person, most of the time, undertakes activities like his/her own agriculture, farming vegetables in kitchen garden, grazing domestic animals, collecting fodders; selling green vegetables and spinach to market places; or processing food from traditional grinders for household consumption, then such activities are income generating or economic activities. These works are economic works and not household chores.

2. If a person (male or female) has undertaken activities like weaving raadi-pakhi (blanket of wool), weaving carpet, knitting sweater for oneself or for others in contract or selling such materials in the market places, then such activities are income generating activities. These works are also not household chores but are economic work.

3. If the question "What work did you usually do during the last 12 months?" is asked to females of working age group, and if the response would be "household duties or household chores", then enumerator should compulsorily ask supplementary question "what works

were undertaken while doing household chores?" for the enumerated person. Some of the probable answers may be as following for supplementary question.

a. Doing farm work, grazing and caring of domestic animals like cows, buffaloes, sheep, goat etc., collecting fodder for domestic animals, preparing and feeding domestic animals, milking cow etc.

b. Weaving clothes like *sari dhoti* (a woman dress), *khasto* (shawl), cap, *cholo* (woman dress or typical Nepalese bodice) etc., knitting clothes and others, making (big eyed bamboo basket for carrying grass, fodders, fuel wood etc.), *dalo* (bamboo basket used to keep food grains), *nanglo* (bamboo winnowing tray), *damlo* (big and thick rope to den cow-buffalo), making ropes, bread, jam-jelly etc. may be reported as household chores. These activities are economic or income generating work but not household chores.

c. Activities such as *batti kaatne* (handmade lamp thread of cotton that is used worshipping activities to set alight in Hindu religion); making *duna-tapari*, that is knitting leaf plates (leaf bowls and plates from Sal trees), washing clothes, smearing or clay plastering, caring of pregnant or *sutki* (lactating mothers) or ill person, etc. are done for others receiving certain remuneration in terms of cash or kinds or if such work was done for others instead of free house rent, then such activities should be considered as equivalent to economic or income generating activities.

d. If a person has undertaken household works for others, such as grinding grains or cleaning house and courtyards and receiving remuneration or wage, then such activities are also counted as economic or income generating activities.

The enumerated person (male or female) might have undertaken activities most of time during reference period that seem to be household chores. If such different activities have been carried out by the enumerated person, then the activity should be encircled in codes "1", "2", "3", or "4" appropriately as per responses. In the reference period, if the person (male or female) has devoted most of the time in income generating or economic works, then their activities should not be reported as household chores.

Note: In code "2" of column 20 of census Schedule 2, a household chore is mentioned to indicate the reason for not doing economic work most of the time. In the column, enumerator should mention the reasons for not doing economic work or doing economic work for fewer periods. If the enumerated person has carried out most of the time such activities like cooking for his/her own household members, taking care of aged member(s) or ill member(s), teaching his/her own children or assisting own children in study, cleaning own court yards, washing clothes etc..., then the activity of the person should be encircled in code "2" of column 20 as household chores to indicate reasons for not doing economic or income generating activities during the reference period of time.

But if enumerated person was not able to do economic or income generating work or worked for only fewer periods due to pregnancy or *sutki* (woman who has just given birth to a baby), then the reason should be encircled in code "7" of column 20 and mention the appropriate reason of not doing economic work in census reference period.

Study (student): Study (student) means the student (boy or girl) who has enrolled or not in school, college, university or other any academic institutes for achieving education or any kind of training during the reference period.

If the enumerated person has devoted most of her/his time in studying or training, then her/his activity should be encircled in code "7" of column 15. In other words, if enumerated persons have contributed most of time in study or training by enrolling on not enrolling in academic institutes like school, college, or academic institutions, then their activity should be encircled in code "7" to indicate the work to which they have dedicated the most time.

Although the person has enrolled in academic institutes for study or trainings and has not contributed most of time in study or training but most of time if the person has involved in other activities, whether it be economic or not economic, then the activity of person should be encircled in appropriate code as per the kind of his activity. In such condition, the activity of the person should not be encircled in code "7".

No work done: If a person has not undertaken any economic or income related activities (activities mentioned in codes "1", "2", "3", or "4"), or not even sought any job or not doing non-economic work (activities mentioned in code 6 and "7"), then the person's activity status is "no work done".

In the above questions, if a person has carried out one of work from code "1" to "7", then s/he should be asked as what work s/he did most of the time during reference period. If activity of a person is encircled in code "8", then it is understood that the persons has not undertaken any works referring to code "1" to "7" during reference period of time. Or if any person has not undertaken works from code "1" to "7" then the activity status of the person should be encircled in code 8 to indicate any work not done.

Persons might not have worked due to different reasons like being aged, or ill or sick; being physically or mentally handicapped, being pregnant etc.

Example-

1. Divya Kumari Moktan has five family members with her husband Thirman Moktan, two daughters namely Sarita Kumari Moktan and Kesari Kumari Moktan, and one son Rabi Man Moktan. In the last 12 months of period, Mrs. Divya Kumari Moktan served in a non-governmental organization getting salary/wage for about 8 months including doing jobs like cooking, washing clothes, cleaning house yards etc. She did poultry farming for about 3 months and she could not do any activity due to being sick for one month. Thir Man Moktan did retail shopping work for 5 months, undertook teaching job for 4 months in local school, and assisted her wife in poultry farming for 3 months. The elder daughter was a full time teacher in local school during past 12 months' period. The younger daughter is studying in class 7. Son Rabi Man undertook his own farming activities for 3 months, assisted in poultry farming for 2 months and took training of rural employment program and looked for job for 5 months but could not get any job. While reporting the mostly carried out activities of household members during the last 12 months period, the activity of Divya Kumari should be encircled in code "2", the activity of Thir Man in code "3", the activity of Sarita Moktan in code "2", the activity of Kesari Moktan in code "7", and the activity of Rabi Man Moktan in code "5" of column 15.

As after encircling the appropriate code of activity in column 15, enumerator should mention the time duration for each of the activity as coded in column 16.

/></svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's usual activity during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_IND: Usual industry

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A447">18. Where did ____ do the work? (Industry)
<div class="i1">(Name the establishment or the organization where worked)

____</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Agriculture and forestry
02	Fishing
03	Mining and quarrying
04	Manufacturing
05	Electricity, gas and water supply
06	Construction
07	Wholesale and retail trade
08	Hotels and restaurants
09	Transport, storage and communications
10	Financial intermediation
11	Real estate, renting and business activities

12	Public administration and social security
13	Education
14	Health and social work
15	Other community, social and personal service activities
16	Private households with employed persons
17	Extra-territorial organizations and bodies
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r v="NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">The following should be taken into consideration while asking questions of column 17, 18, 19 and 20.
<div class="i1">a. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 >= 6 (six months or more), then the questions on columns 17, 18 and 19 should be asked and the question 20 should not be asked.

b. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 is less than six months and more than 0 month, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 and 20 should be asked.

c. If number of months of category1 of column 16 = 0 and number of months of category 4 of column 16 =12, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 should not be asked but the questions on column 20 should be asked.</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A447">Column 18: Where did ___ do the work? (Industry)

The location where the person does the work indicates in which economic unit or organization the enumerated people do the actual work that is mentioned in column 17. To find the industry, the name of work place sector (Industry sector) should be written in this column. The place of work intends to determine the industry. Industry for the census purpose refers to the principal type of economic activity of the establishment (goods and services produced by the establishment) in which an individual worked during the reference period. The industry mentioned here is used to find out the manpower of the country who was engaged in different industry sectors.

"Where" does not mean the place like Hetauda, Pokhara, or Dhulikhel. It means the different sectors of economic activities that produce goods and services. The sector of economic activity is divided into 17 industry groups. For example: agriculture, mining, electricity, gas and water, construction, trade, personal and social service, transport, etc. To write the answer of where did do the work, it should be mentioned the place of work done by the enumerated people: the name of organization/corporation, the establishment and the production of goods and services. For example, "Central Bureau of Statistics, data collection, tabulation, etc."

Nobody must be double-counted or missing: female/male, boy/girl and their ages.

Examples

<div class="i1">1. Who is doing agriculture, the place of work done (industry) and production can be written as: "own land, cereal crop, vegetable crop". Who is doing the cultivation in other people's land: "other's land, cereal crop, vegetable crop, cash crop" should be written. If they were doing livestock or poultry, then "livestock, own farm", "other's farm", etc.

2. The job of the doctor of general medicine is health checkup and treatment. If the treatment and health checkup was done in health organization then his/her industry is health and social work or personal and community service. So, to write industry, hospital or health organization, health service should be written. Here, hospital or health organization is personal and community service. Industry and the production of goods and service is health service.

But if the doctor was doing health checkup and treatment of the workers in the establishment of cloth, then industry should be manufacturing industry. "Where was the job done?" should be written as: "establishment of cloth, cloth production".

3. Only by the name of the organization we cannot understand the nature of the work of that organization. For example: "Sangrila and company". It is not clear by the name of this organization what work was done by this organization. So, if this organization was doing the transportation work, then to write the answer of this question, first should be written the name of the company and then it should be mentioned "transport service". For the employees of Nepal Telecom, it should be written as "Nepal Telecom, communication service"
If the enumerated people were doing retail service, then for the answer of the question "where did do the job" it should be written "own shop, retail service". But if this job was done in the sales office of Trade Corporation, it should be written "national trade corporation, trade". If the enumerated person was employed on daily wage on the personal house, then for the industry it should be written as "personal house" and mentioned the work done by her/him. For example: making quilt, mattress etc. If the enumerated person was ploughing the field of another, then for the answer of the question "what did you do in the reference period", it should be written clearly as "personal field ploughing, cereal crop or vegetable crop production" or similar other production, whatever they produce.</div>
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's usual industry during the past 12 months. Many people who were not supposed to answer this question responded.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ who worked or sought work at least one month last year [discrepancies: type I 4.4%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MLSTBTH1: Month of child born in last 12 months, first child

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="NP01A434" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">[If yes]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A435 NP01A438"><div class="i1">Sex</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Baisakha (April/ May)
02	Jestha (May/June)
03	Ashad (June/ July)
04	Shrawan (July/ August)
05	Bhadra (August/ September)
06	Aswin (September/ October)
07	Kartik (October/ November)
08	Mansir (November/ December)

09	Poush (December/ January)
10	Magh (January/ February)
11	Phalgun (February/ March)
12	Chaitra (March/ April)
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Column 14: Have ___ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[For all ever married women aged 15-49 years
] 1 Yes
] 2 No</div>

For the purpose of counting fertility, during the last 12 months refers the reference period of last 12 months from the day of counting (enumeration). Usually the enumeration day will be 22 June of 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058), the last 12 months includes from 23 June 2000 (Jestha-Asar, 2057) to June 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058). If women have had any live births during the last 12 months, they should be counted. To understand live births, the meaning is mentioned already in column 13. In that reference period, if any children are born and die immediately or after sometime, they are a live birth and should be included in the counting. But still births should not be included.

If the enumerated women have had live birth in this reference period then encircle code 1 and if not encircle code 2.

After encircled code 1 to denote yes,

Sex of live birth (male or female) ___ year of live birth ___ month ___ should be mentioned.

If there is more than one live birth in the reference period, all the children should be counted and sex (male or female) should be denoted by code, and year and month of all children born should be mentioned separately. In the reference period of one year, if any woman has had twin or triple live births, then the year and month of all children should be noted respectively by denoting the sex of children. If the space is not sufficient, the next page should be added to denote the live births.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of birth of the first child born in the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 with live birth during last 12 months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MTHSECON: Months of economic work during last 12 months

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above
</sva></p>

16. How many months did ___ work during the last 12 months?
 (Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)
 1 Work done for __ (months)
 2 Extended economic activity __ (months)
 3 Work seeking __ (months)
 4. No work __ (months)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column 16: How many months did you work during the last 12 months?
 (Specify approximately the number of months spent in each category)
 1 Economic work done
 2 Extended economic work
 3 Seeking work
 4 No work done

This question has two parts; in the last 12 months (reference period),
 i. What works did you do?
 ii. How many months did you work?
 The first section "what work did you do" is related with activities in column 15. In column 15, only one activity (which was usually undertaken in the last 12 months) should be encircled for any one of the codes from "1" through "8". But a person can do different categories of activities during the reference period. Although the person might have worked most of the time in any one activity of column 15 in the last 12 months, she/he also might have worked in other categories of work for shorter periods related with column 15.
 Thus types of work include both categories of work that were usually undertaken for most of the time and jobs done for shorter time periods in the last 12 months.
 The time duration involved for work means the time duration contributed in each category of work during the last 12 months. However, there may be a main job and works done for shorter time periods.
 As mentioned above, the work done in the last 12 months is categorized into four groups with economic perspective for the census purpose.
 a. The total time duration (including duration of mostly done and work done for fewer periods) in months while undertaking economic work (any activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "1" of column 16.
 b. The total time duration in months while undertaking extended economic work (activities of codes "4" of column 15) should be recorded in code "2" of column 16.
 c. The total time spent in seeking a work or job in the last 12 months (seeking job for activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "3" of column 16.
 d. Economic work not done: The total time duration spent in the activities of codes "6" and "7" of column 15 and time spent for not doing any work (code 8 of column 15) should be recorded in code "4" of column 16.
 First of all, the works undertaken by the enumerated person during the last 12 months should be explored. Then the total time duration spent in each of the four categories, namely: economic work done, extended economic work done, seeking job, and work not done should be recorded separately as mentioned earlier.
 The total number of months recorded in each category "1", "2", "3" and "4" should be 12 months. If the total months exceed 12 months or is less than 12 months, then it should be corrected spontaneously by asking the respondent.

Note:
 1. If the enumerated person has undertaken either of the activities of code 1 or 2 or 3 or all these activities of column 15 fulltime during the reference period, then the total number of months should be 12 in category 1 of column 16. In other words, if any one of the codes 1, 2, or 3 of column 15 is encircled, then category 1 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. If the enumerated person did not undertake any one of these activities (codes 1 or 2 or 3 of column 15), then only 0 should be written in category 1 of

column 16. b. If code 4 of column 15 is encircled, then category 2 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if the enumerated person did not carry out any extended economic work during the reference period, then category 2 of column 16 should be 0. c. If the code 5 of column 15 is encircled, then category 3 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if enumerated person did not undertake seeking job or work during reference period, then the category 3 of column 16 should be 0. d. If any one of the codes 6, 7 or 8 of column 15 is encircled, then category 4 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. In category 4 of column 16, the enumerator should write the total months by summing the number of months involved in code 6 and 7 activities and the number of months being idle or not doing any economic work (code 8) of column 15. e. In last 12 months, although the enumerated person might be involved most of time in activities, as mentioned in codes 6, 7, and 8 of column 15, the person also might undertake other economic works, as mentioned in codes 1, 2, 3 of column 15 for shorter periods. If the enumerated person has performed economic works during the reference period, the total number of months involved in economic works should be written in category 1 of column 16. Also, if the enumerated person has performed extended economic work (code 4 of column 15) for shorter periods, the total number of months involved should be written in category 2 of column 16. f. In addition to the total months, as mentioned in above section a, b, c, the number of months for activities like economic work, extended economic work, seeking job, work not done at all of categories 1,2,3,4 of column 16 respectively ranges between 0 and 12 months. The sum of months of all categories 1, 2, 3, and 4 of column 16 should be 12 months; otherwise the number will be incorrect. 2. a. During the reference period, if any person has worked for one hour in a day, then it is assumed to be equivalent to doing economic work of a full day. If a person has undertaken economic work for less than an hour then it is assumed to be work not done at all for that day. b. But answer should be written in months for total time period in such a way that 30 days (including working days and not working days) is equivalent to 1 month. While deriving the months, the total number of days is divided by 30 days. If the remainder is more than or equal to 15 days, then it is assumed as one month and if the remainder is less than 15 days, it is assumed to be 0 months. c. If the person has undertaken different activities within a month, then the activity on which most of the time was contributed should be taken into account for enumeration purpose. If the amount of time is equal in different activities, then activity by which the income or profit is more, should be taken into account. In the case if the activity on which amount of time and income are equal, then enumerator should take that activity for which the respondent gives the priority.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's number of months spent on economic work during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MTHSEEXEC: Months of extended economic work during last 12 months

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above

16. How many months did ___ work during the last 12 months?
 (Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)
 1 Work done for __ (months)
 2 Extended economic activity __ (months)
 3 Work seeking __ (months)
 4. No work __ (months)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column 16: How many months did you work during the last 12 months?
 (Specify approximately the number of months spent in each category)
 1 Economic work done
 2 Extended economic work
 3 Seeking work
 4 No work done
 This question has two parts; in the last 12 months (reference period),
 i. What works did you do?
 ii. How many months did you work?
 The first section "what work did you do" is related with activities in column 15. In column 15, only one activity (which was usually undertaken in the last 12 months) should be encircled for any one of the codes from "1" through "8". But a person can do different categories of activities during the reference period. Although the person might have worked most of the time in any one activity of column 15 in the last 12 months, she/he also might have worked in other categories of work for shorter periods related with column 15.
 Thus types of work include both categories of work that were usually undertaken for most of the time and jobs done for shorter time periods in the last 12 months.
 The time duration involved for work means the time duration contributed in each category of work during the last 12 months. However, there may be a main job and works done for shorter time periods.
 As mentioned above, the work done in the last 12 months is categorized into four groups with economic perspective for the census purpose.
 a. The total time duration (including duration of mostly done and work done for fewer periods) in months while undertaking economic work (any activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "1" of column 16.
 b. The total time duration in months while undertaking extended economic work (activities of codes "4" of column 15) should be recorded in code "2" of column 16.
 c. The total time spent in seeking a work or job in the last 12 months (seeking job for activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "3" of column 16.
 d. Economic work not done: The total time duration spent in the activities of codes "6" and "7" of column 15 and time spent for not doing any work (code 8 of column 15) should be recorded in code "4" of column 16.
 First of all, the works undertaken by the enumerated person during the last 12 months should be explored. Then the total time duration spent in each of the four categories, namely: economic work done, extended economic work done, seeking job, and work not done should be recorded separately as mentioned earlier.
 The total number of months recorded in each category "1", "2", "3" and "4" should be 12 months. If the total months exceed 12 months or is less than 12 months, then it should be corrected spontaneously by asking the respondent.
Note:
 1. If the enumerated person has undertaken either of the activities of code 1 or 2 or 3 or all these activities of column 15 fulltime during the reference period, then the total number of months should be 12 in category 1 of column 16. In other words, if any one of the codes 1, 2, or 3 of column 15 is encircled, then category 1 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. If the enumerated person did not undertake any one of these activities (codes 1 or 2 or 3 of column 15), then only 0 should be written in category 1 of

column 16. b. If code 4 of column 15 is encircled, then category 2 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if the enumerated person did not carry out any extended economic work during the reference period, then category 2 of column 16 should be 0. c. If the code 5 of column 15 is encircled, then category 3 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if enumerated person did not undertake seeking job or work during reference period, then the category 3 of column 16 should be 0. d. If any one of the codes 6, 7 or 8 of column 15 is encircled, then category 4 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. In category 4 of column 16, the enumerator should write the total months by summing the number of months involved in code 6 and 7 activities and the number of months being idle or not doing any economic work (code 8) of column 15. e. In last 12 months, although the enumerated person might be involved most of time in activities, as mentioned in codes 6, 7, and 8 of column 15, the person also might undertake other economic works, as mentioned in codes 1, 2, 3 of column 15 for shorter periods. If the enumerated person has performed economic works during the reference period, the total number of months involved in economic works should be written in category 1 of column 16. Also, if the enumerated person has performed extended economic work (code 4 of column 15) for shorter periods, the total number of months involved should be written in category 2 of column 16. f. In addition to the total months, as mentioned in above section a, b, c, the number of months for activities like economic work, extended economic work, seeking job, work not done at all of categories 1,2,3,4 of column 16 respectively ranges between 0 and 12 months. The sum of months of all categories 1, 2, 3, and 4 of column 16 should be 12 months; otherwise the number will be incorrect. 2. a. During the reference period, if any person has worked for one hour in a day, then it is assumed to be equivalent to doing economic work of a full day. If a person has undertaken economic work for less than an hour then it is assumed to be work not done at all for that day. b. But answer should be written in months for total time period in such a way that 30 days (including working days and not working days) is equivalent to 1 month. While deriving the months, the total number of days is divided by 30 days. If the remainder is more than or equal to 15 days, then it is assumed as one month and if the remainder is less than 15 days, it is assumed to be 0 months. c. If the person has undertaken different activities within a month, then the activity on which most of the time was contributed should be taken into account for enumeration purpose. If the amount of time is equal in different activities, then activity by which the income or profit is more, should be taken into account. In the case if the activity on which amount of time and income are equal, then enumerator should take that activity for which the respondent gives the priority.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of months spent on extended economic work during last 12 months. Extended economic work are activities like collecting firewood, fetching drinking water in the household for own consumption, processing food, and grinding grains for household consumption.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MTHSNEC: Months of no economic work during last 12 months

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445">16. How many months did ____ work during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">(Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)

[] 1 Work done for __ (months)
[] 2 Extended economic activity __ (months)
[] 3 Work seeking __ (months)
[] 4. No work __ (months)</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445">Column 16: How many months did you work during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">(Specify approximately the number of months spent in each category)
[] 1 Economic work done
[] 2 Extended economic work
[] 3 Seeking work
[] 4 No work done</div>

This question has two parts; in the last 12 months (reference period),
<div class="i1">i. What works did you do?
ii. How many months did you work?</div>
The first section "what work did you do" is related with activities in column 15. In column 15, only one activity (which was usually undertaken in the last 12 months) should be encircled for any one of the codes from "1" through "8". But a person can do different categories of activities during the reference period. Although the person might have worked most of the time in any one activity of column 15 in the last 12 months, she/he also might have worked in other categories of work for shorter periods related with column 15.

Thus types of work include both categories of work that were usually undertaken for most of the time and jobs done for shorter time periods in the last 12 months.
The time duration involved for work means the time duration contributed in each category of work during the last 12 months. However, there may be a main job and works done for shorter time periods.

As mentioned above, the work done in the last 12 months is categorized into four groups with economic perspective for the census purpose.
<div class="i1">a. The total time duration (including duration of mostly done and work done for fewer periods) in months while undertaking economic work (any activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "1" of column 16.

b. The total time duration in months while undertaking extended economic work (activities of codes "4" of column 15) should be recorded in code "2" of column 16.

c. The total time spent in seeking a work or job in the last 12 months (seeking job for activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "3" of column 16.

d. Economic work not done: The total time duration spent in the activities of codes "6" and "7" of column 15 and time spent for not doing any work (code 8 of column 15) should be recorded in code "4" of column 16.</div>

First of all, the works undertaken by the enumerated person during the last 12 months should be explored. Then the total time duration spent in each of the four categories, namely: economic work done, extended economic work done, seeking job, and work not done should be recorded separately as mentioned earlier.

The total number of months recorded in each category "1", "2", "3" and "4" should be 12 months. If the total months exceed 12 months or is less than 12 months, then it should be corrected spontaneously by asking the respondent.

Note:
1.
<div class="i1">a. If the enumerated person has undertaken either of the activities of code 1 or 2 or 3 or all these activities of column15 fulltime during the

reference period, then the total number of months should be 12 in category 1 of column 16. In other words, if any one of the codes 1, 2, or 3 of column 15 is encircled, then category 1 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. If the enumerated person did not undertake any one of these activities (codes 1 or 2 or 3 of column 15), then only 0 should be written in category 1 of column 16.

b. If code 4 of column 15 is encircled, then category 2 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if the enumerated person did not carry out any extended economic work during the reference period, then category 2 of column 16 should be 0.

c. If the code 5 of column 15 is encircled, then category 3 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if enumerated person did not undertake seeking job or work during reference period, then the category 3 of column 16 should be 0.

d. If any one of the codes 6, 7 or 8 of column 15 is encircled, then category 4 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. In category 4 of column 16, the enumerator should write the total months by summing the number of months involved in code 6 and 7 activities and the number of months being idle or not doing any economic work (code 8) of column 15.

e. In last 12 months, although the enumerated person might be involved most of time in activities, as mentioned in codes 6, 7, and 8 of column 15, the person also might undertake other economic works, as mentioned in codes 1, 2, 3 of column 15 for shorter periods. If the enumerated person has performed economic works during the reference period, the total number of months involved in economic works should be written in category 1 of column 16. Also, if the enumerated person has performed extended economic work (code 4 of column 15) for shorter periods, the total number of months involved should be written in category 2 of column 16.

f. In addition to the total months, as mentioned in above section a, b, c, the number of months for activities like economic work, extended economic work, seeking job, work not done at all of categories 1,2,3,4 of column 16 respectively ranges between 0 and 12 months. The sum of months of all categories 1, 2, 3, and 4 of column 16 should be 12 months; otherwise the number will be incorrect.

g. During the reference period, if any person has worked for one hour in a day, then it is assumed to be equivalent to doing economic work of a full day. If a person has undertaken economic work for less than an hour then it is assumed to be work not done at all for that day.

h. But answer should be written in months for total time period in such a way that 30 days (including working days and not working days) is equivalent to 1 month. While deriving the months, the total number of days is divided by 30 days. If the remainder is more than or equal to 15 days, then it is assumed as one month and if the remainder is less than 15 days, it is assumed to be 0 months.

i. If the person has undertaken different activities within a month, then the activity on which most of the time was contributed should be taken into account for enumeration purpose. If the amount of time is equal in different activities, then activity by which the income or profit is more, should be taken into account. In the case if the activity on which amount of time and income are equal, then enumerator should take that activity for which the respondent gives the priority.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of months spent on non-economic work during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_MTHSSEEK: Months seeking economic work during last 12 months

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above</sva r></p></div>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445">16. How many months did ___ work during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">(Specify approx. the number of months spent in each category)

[] 1 Work done for __ (months)
[] 2 Extended economic activity __ (months)
[] 3 Work seeking __ (months)
[] 4. No work __ (months)</div>
</sva r></p></div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445">Column 16: How many months did you work during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">(Specify approximately the number of months spent in each category)
[] 1 Economic work done
[] 2 Extended economic work
[] 3 Seeking work
[] 4 No work done</div>

This question has two parts; in the last 12 months (reference period),
<div class="i1">i. What works did you do?
ii. How many months did you work?</div>
The first section "what work did you do" is related with activities in column 15. In column 15, only one activity (which was usually undertaken in the last 12 months) should be encircled for any one of the codes from "1" through "8". But a person can do different categories of activities during the reference period. Although the person might have worked most of the time in any one activity of column 15 in the last 12 months, she/he also might have worked in other categories of work for shorter periods related with column 15.

Thus types of work include both categories of work that were usually undertaken for most of the time and jobs done for shorter time periods in the last 12 months.
The time duration involved for work means the time duration contributed in each category of work during the last 12 months. However, there may be a main job and works done for shorter time periods.

As mentioned above, the work done in the last 12 months is categorized into four groups with economic perspective for the census purpose.
<div class="i1">a. The total time duration (including duration of mostly done and work done for fewer periods) in months while undertaking economic work (any activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "1" of column 16.

b. The total time duration in months while undertaking extended economic work (activities of codes "4" of column 15) should be recorded in code "2" of column 16.

c. The total time spent in seeking a work or job in the last 12 months (seeking job for activities of codes "1", "2", and "3" of column 15) should be recorded in code "3" of column 16.

d. Economic work not done: The total time duration spent in the activities of codes "6" and "7" of column 15 and time spent for not doing any work (code 8 of column 15) should be recorded in code "4" of column 16.</div>

First of all, the works undertaken by the enumerated person during the last 12 months should be explored. Then the total time duration spent in each of the four categories, namely: economic work done, extended economic work done, seeking job, and work not done should be recorded separately as mentioned earlier.

The total number of months recorded in each category "1", "2", "3" and "4" should be 12 months. If the total months exceed 12 months or is less than 12 months, then it should be corrected spontaneously by asking the respondent.

Note:
1.
<div class="i1">a. If the enumerated</div></p></div>

person has undertaken either of the activities of code 1 or 2 or 3 or all these activities of column 15 fulltime during the reference period, then the total number of months should be 12 in category 1 of column 16. In other words, if any one of the codes 1, 2, or 3 of column 15 is encircled, then category 1 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. If the enumerated person did not undertake any one of these activities (codes 1 or 2 or 3 of column 15), then only 0 should be written in category 1 of column 16.

b. If code 4 of column 15 is encircled, then category 2 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if the enumerated person did not carry out any extended economic work during the reference period, then category 2 of column 16 should be 0.

c. If the code 5 of column 15 is encircled, then category 3 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. But if enumerated person did not undertake seeking job or work during reference period, then the category 3 of column 16 should be 0.

d. If any one of the codes 6, 7 or 8 of column 15 is encircled, then category 4 of column 16 should not be blank or 0. In category 4 of column 16, the enumerator should write the total months by summing the number of months involved in code 6 and 7 activities and the number of months being idle or not doing any economic work (code 8) of column 15.

e. In last 12 months, although the enumerated person might be involved most of time in activities, as mentioned in codes 6, 7, and 8 of column 15, the person also might undertake other economic works, as mentioned in codes 1, 2, 3 of column 15 for shorter periods. If the enumerated person has performed economic works during the reference period, the total number of months involved in economic works should be written in category 1 of column 16. Also, if the enumerated person has performed extended economic work (code 4 of column 15) for shorter periods, the total number of months involved should be written in category 2 of column 16.

f. In addition to the total months, as mentioned in above section a, b, c, the number of months for activities like economic work, extended economic work, seeking job, work not done at all of categories 1,2,3,4 of column 16 respectively ranges between 0 and 12 months. The sum of months of all categories 1, 2, 3, and 4 of column 16 should be 12 months; otherwise the number will be incorrect.

2. a. During the reference period, if any person has worked for one hour in a day, then it is assumed to be equivalent to doing economic work of a full day. If a person has undertaken economic work for less than an hour then it is assumed to be work not done at all for that day.

b. But answer should be written in months for total time period in such a way that 30 days (including working days and not working days) is equivalent to 1 month. While deriving the months, the total number of days is divided by 30 days. If the remainder is more than or equal to 15 days, then it is assumed as one month and if the remainder is less than 15 days, it is assumed to be 0 months.

c. If the person has undertaken different activities within a month, then the activity on which most of the time was contributed should be taken into account for enumeration purpose. If the amount of time is equal in different activities, then activity by which the income or profit is more, should be taken into account. In the case if the activity on which amount of time and income are equal, then enumerator should take that activity for which the respondent gives the priority.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of months where the person was seeking economic work during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_OCC: Usual occupation

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A446">17. What work ____ usually do? (Occupation)
<div class="i1">(Describe the actual work done)

____</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks or office assistants
05	Service workers, shop and market sales workers
06	Skilled/ Semi- skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Craft and related trades workers
08	Plant, machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r v="NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">The following should be taken into consideration while asking questions of column 17, 18, 19 and 20.
<div class="i1">a. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 >= 6 (six months or more), then the questions on columns 17, 18 and 19 should be asked and the question 20 should not be asked.

b. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 is less than six months and more than 0 month, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 and 20 should be asked.

c. If number of months of category1 of column 16 = 0 and number of months of category 4 of column 16 =12, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 should not be asked but the questions on column 20 should be asked.</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="NP01A446">Column 17: What work ____ usually do?
 (For all, the time period of 1+2+3 greater than 1month in column 16)

The economically active population may have remained active at some time during the last 12 month, that person may be engaged more or less time in the economic work. The enumerator should find out what was his/her usual activity in the reference period. If the person had some post or status of work, it should be mentioned.

The meaning of work for the column 17, 18 and 19 is the income related economic work which is mentioned in categories 1, 2, 3 and 4 of column 15.

In the reference period, a person can have done any one or more than one above mentioned economic activities that generate income. Person may have done some of the work for longer duration and some for work shorter duration. While writing the description of work in columns 17, 18 and 19 the description of work that the person has done for the majority of time should be written in the respective columns. If the income generating activities (work) have been done for 3 months, 2 months or only for 1 month, it may be the usual major economic activities done mostly during the reference period.

The usual major activity of the enumerated person in the reference period should be written in this column; in short and clear words.

 The income generated work done by the person in the reference year usually or for some time is the specific work done by the person is the occupation. According to the nature of the work done by the people, their occupation may also be different. The classification of the occupation can be done by the nature of the status of the work done. So, to classify the work into occupation, the specific work done by the people should be written, and if it is possible to write the post or position or level of the status of the work done, it should be also mentioned. According to the work and level as mentioned above, it is possible to separate the occupation of the manpower of Nepal at that time, and the occupation classification of the manpower could be done.

Some of the examples are given below, to find out the occupation of the people in the reference period according to the nature of the usual economic work.

There are different types of work in

agricultural activities. For example; digging, ploughing, collection of seeds, growing seed, planting, irrigation etc.

The following different work may be done in all the agricultural activities. Examples:

- i. In cereal crop/cash crop -- paddy, wheat, maize, millet, barley, etc. are produced. In pulses group lentil, chicken pea, pigeon pea, black gram, grass pea, horse gram, soybean and others are produced. In cash crop jute, sugarcane, tobacco, oilseed, mustard etc. are grown. What was the actual work done in the cereal crop or cash crop should be written.
- ii. In vegetable crops -- potato, cauliflower, cabbage, radish, brinjal, lady finger, pumpkin, etc. are produced. What was the actual work done in producing vegetables should be written here.
- iii. In fruits -- mango, banana, orange, apple, guava, pear, durian, pomegranates, lemon, lime, pineapple, etc. are produced.

In the agricultural activities, what usual activity person had done should be written. For example, "all the work related to cereal crop", "vegetable crop related activities like planting, "fruit crop", tea, coffee crop, "nursery", "flower production", etc.

- iv. Some person has done livestock work for producing milk, meat, hair, skin and others. If their usual work was livestock related activities like grass cutting, grazing and other sanitation work of livestock like cows, buffalo, sheep/goat, pig, etc. it should be written as "livestock/cow boy" or "all activities of livestock".
- v. If the person was engaged in fishery, it should be written as "fishery" or "activities related to fish catching".
- vi. If the person was engaged in professional poultry work of cock/hen, ducks, battai should be written as "poultry".
- vii. Similarly if the person was engaged in silkworm farm for cocoon production, bee keeping in bee hives and honey production, it should be written as silkworm farming, bee keeping.
- viii. If a person was engaged in planting the trees in jungle (forestation), collection of fire wood, collection of medicinal plants (herbs) it should be written as according to her/his usual activity.

In the reference period, the person may engage in more than one agricultural-related activity, as mentioned above. If the person had done different activities, the description of usual activity (which works done for longer period) should be written.

Examples

1. To mention the above work, where did the person do the work, what was the employment status, like: employer, employees, own account worker, it should be also mentioned.
2. If the enumerated person is a doctor, she/he may be engaged most of the time in the last 12 month in health checkup and medical treatment. If the doctor was engaged in health checkup and medical treatment, then in this column it should be written as "health checkup and medical treatment - doctor". If the working person is a nurse, it should be written as "health checkup and medical treatment - nurse". If the doctor is a dentist, then it should be written as "treatment of teeth - dentist". If the person is an assistant in health services, it should be written as "dental assistant", "midwife", "health assistant", or "livestock health assistant".
3. The special work of tailors may be to design and cut the piece of cloth, stitching cloth. The work of traders may be "to manage or to buy and sell the goods, to transport the sold goods". So, during that time, what work was done should be written as "tailor", "trader" etc.
4. For the workers who work in the government office, semi government office, corporation, private company: their nature of work can be identified by the name of post. For example, a typist is doing typing work, a sales girl is selling the goods, an administrative officer is related with administrative work, etc. In this way, the person who did the job-related work in the reference period can be identified. But some others are not doing the work as their post. So, for the paid worker, it should be identified what job they did in the reference period and should be written the actual work they had done. For example: "account officer, account administration", "accountant, book keeping"; "data collection, enumerator"; "administration policy implementation, joint secretary"; "administrative record keeping, office assistant"; "record file management" should be written.
5. For the teachers - if they were engaged in teaching at the reference period, "teacher, primary school"; "teacher, secondary school", "teacher, campus or university", should be written. If they teach for physically or mentally disabled people, then it should be written as "teacher of physical/mental disabled people".
6. The nature of the work of the people may be different in the same organization or office. For example, the employees of Food Corporation have different types of job. Some of the employees are engaged in "personnel administration", some are engaged in "selling of food products", and some of them are "security guard". For truck, car or jeep driver, it should be written as "truck, car or jeep driver". If the enumerated person was an employee of the Food Corporation in the fifth level and in the last 12 month she/he usually engaged in the selling of food products, then it should be written as "selling of food related materials, fifth level".
7. If the person was engaged in the manufacturing profession, then his job should be written clearly. For example, if the person was market manager of the readymade garment, then it should be written as "market manager", "assistant market manager". If the person was engaged in cloth stitching, "cloth stitching" should be written. If in a cigarette factory the person was engaged in tobacco winnowing, it should be written as "tobacco winnowing". The technician who mixed up the color in a chocolate factory should be written as "color mixer". In the press, if the person was repairing the machine, it should be written as "machine repairer". When operating the machine, it should be written as "machine operator". In the house, if a person was doing wool-related activities, it should be written as "making wool, weaving blanket". In the manufacturing industry, if the person was doing data-related activities then it should be written as "data collection or processing or analysis" according to the nature of the work and also should be mentioned the post.
8. Occupation is distinguished by the nature of the work. So it should be mentioned the usual work done by the male or female in the reference year. It should also include the post or level of the job. It should not be written "job" only. "job" cannot describe what work was done.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's usual occupation during the past 12 months. Many people who were not supposed to answer this question responded.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ who worked or sought work at least one month last year [discrepancies: type I 4.4%; type II none%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_SEXBTH2: Sex of child born in last 12 months, second child born

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="NP01A434" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">14. Has ____ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">[If yes]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A435 NP01A438"><div class="i1">Sex</div>
<div class="i2">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Column 14: Have ____ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[For all ever married women aged 15-49 years
[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>

For the purpose of counting fertility, during the last 12 months refers the reference period of last 12 months from the day of counting (enumeration). Usually the enumeration day will be 22 June of 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058), the last 12 months includes from 23 June 2000 (Jestha-Asar, 2057) to June 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058). If women have had any live births during the last 12 months, they should be counted. To understand live births, the meaning is mentioned already in column 13. In that reference period, if any children are born and die immediately or after sometime, they are a live birth and should be included in the counting. But still births should not be included.

If the enumerated women have had live birth in this reference period then encircle code 1 and if not encircle code 2.

After encircled code 1 to denote yes,

Sex of live birth (male or female) ____ year of

live birth ___ month ___ should be mentioned.

If there is more than one live birth in the reference period, all the children should be counted and sex (male or female) should be denoted by code, and year and month of all children born should be mentioned separately. In the reference period of one year, if any woman has had twin or triple live births, then the year and month of all children should be noted respectively by denoting the sex of children. If the space is not sufficient, the next page should be added to denote the live births.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of the second child born in the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 with at least two live births during last 12 months [discrepancies: not verifiable]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_YLSTBTH2: Year of child born in last 12 months, second child born

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="NP01A426 NP01A427 NP01A428 NP01A429 NP01A430 NP01A431 NP01A432 NP01A433 NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Only for married women (15-49 year of age)
[Questions 13 and 14 were asked of only married women age 15-49 years.]
</svar></p>

<p><svar a="NP01A434" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">14. Has ___ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>
</svar></p>

<p><svar v="NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">[If yes]
</svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A439 NP01A440"><div class="i1">Year ___
Month __</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
57	2057 B.S. (2000/2001 A.D.)
58	2058 B.S. (2001 A.D.)
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar a="all" v="NP01A434 NP01A435 NP01A436 NP01A437 NP01A438 NP01A439 NP01A440">Column

14: Have ___ had any live births during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[For all ever married women aged 15-49 years
[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>

For the purpose of counting fertility, during the last 12 months refers the reference period of last 12 months from the day of counting (enumeration). Usually the enumeration day will be 22 June of 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058), the last 12 months includes from 23 June 2000 (Jestha-Asar, 2057) to June 2001 (Jestha-Asar, 2058). If women have had any live births during the last 12 months, they should be counted. To understand live births, the meaning is mentioned already in column 13. In that reference period, if any children are born and die immediately or after sometime, they are a live birth and should be included in the counting. But still births should not be included.

If the enumerated women have had live birth in this reference period then encircle code 1 and if not encircle code 2.

After encircled code 1 to denote yes,

Sex of live birth (male or female) ___ year of live birth ___ month ___ should be mentioned.

If there is more than one live birth in the reference period, all the children should be counted and sex (male or female) should be denoted by code, and year and month of all children born should be mentioned separately. In the reference period of one year, if any woman has had twin or triple live births, then the year and month of all children should be noted respectively by denoting the sex of children. If the space is not sufficient, the next page should be added to denote the live births.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of birth of the second child born in the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Ever-married females age 15 to 49 with at least two live births during last 12 months [discrepancies: not verifiable]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_CLASSWKR: Status in employment

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A448">19. What was ___ employment status?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Employer
[] 2 Employee
[] 3 Own account worker
[] 4 Unpaid family worker</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employer
2	Employee
3	Self-employed

4	Unpaid family worker
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svr v="NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">The following should be taken into consideration while asking questions of column 17, 18, 19 and 20.
<div class="i1">a. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 >= 6 (six months or more), then the questions on columns 17, 18 and 19 should be asked and the question 20 should not be asked.

b. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 is less than six months and more than 0 month, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 and 20 should be asked.

c. If number of months of category1 of column 16 = 0 and number of months of category 4 of column 16 =12, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 should not be asked but the questions on column 20 should be asked.</div>
</svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="NP01A448">Column 19: What was ___ employment status?
<div class="i1">[] 1. Employer
[] 2. Employee
[] 3. Own account worker
[] 4. Unpaid family worker</div>

Employment status description is reported in column 17 as the status of the usual activity in the last 12 month. For enumeration purpose, the employment status is divided into 4 categories as mentioned above. The description of these 4 categories is given below.

1. Employer - An employer is a person who operates her/his own economic enterprises or engages independently in a profession or a trade and hires one or more employees.

In other word, if the person is operating her/his own profession or business by hiring employees regularly in the reference period, then the employment status of that person is employer.

To mention the employment status of employer, encircle the "employer" option given in category 1. If the employer did other activities than management at that time, the status is still "employer".

But while operating his/her own activity at the peak time of the season - for example, planting, harvesting in agriculture related activities - a person may hire some people for 2-4 days only. At that time the status of the person is not "employer".

Examples
<div class="i1">1. If a farmer was hiring people to operate her/his agricultural activity - like crop farming or livestock or fishery or others related to these activities - by paying in cash or kind and her/himself also engaged in that activity as a main person, then the status of that person is "employer".

But if the hiring person was engaged in housework, then the status of the people who got cash or kind by doing housework is employee but the status of the person who hires these people is not employer. To become the employer, the employees who are being hired (in cash or kind) should work in the productive unit, profession, industry. The house worker should not be included as an employee of a productive unit, industry.

2. Industrialists, businessmen, traders and others who conduct their business by hiring people (in cash or kind) in the reference year regularly, then the status is "employer".

Many employers are working under ministers, secretaries, directors, general managers and other higher officials but the status of ministers, secretaries, directors, general managers and other higher officials are not employer, they are also employees. So, to mention the status of these people, should be encircled the category 2, "employees".</div>

2. Employees - An employee is a person who works for public or private employer and receives remuneration in terms of wages, salary, commission, piece rates or pay in kind.

The status of the person becomes employees if she/he works in a government office, non-government office, corporation or private enterprises or office, private home doing any profession in the industry sector and getting salary, wages.

In the reference period, if the enumerated person was usually engaged in doing work for others by getting salary or wages, then her/his employment status becomes employees. Employees are getting salary or wages but they are not directly related to the profit and loss of the industry.

Note
<div class="i1">1. Minister, secretary and other official of Ministry, Departments, offices, and other organizations who were engaged in the last 12 months and getting salaries, then their status becomes employees and should be encircled in category 2.

2. The enumerated people who were usually working in industry, establishment, hotels or other organizations or in personal household in the last 12 months by getting salary, wage or any other type of remuneration, then their status should be written as employees. To mention their employment status should be encircled category 2.</div>

3. Own Account Worker- An own account worker is a person who operates her/his economic enterprises or engages independently in a profession or trade and hired no employees in the last 12 month. The status of own account worker should be encircled in category 3.

People who are engaged in household work like servant or cook, and getting salary or wages regularly, but they are not engaged regularly in economic enterprises, are only for the housework purpose and not for industry. So, their employment status is own account worker.

The economic enterprises (industry) that is conducted by any member of the household and other members also work there without taking the salary, wage then the status of other members is also like the main person who conducts the industry "own account worker". To denote this employment status encircle the category 3.

But the profession which is adopted by any member of the household and other members only helps her/him partially (Morning, evening or other time) then the status of that persons will be the "unpaid family worker". To denote the unpaid family worker it should be encircled on category 4 not in category 3.

4. Unpaid family worker- An unpaid family worker is a person who works without pay in economic enterprises operated by a person living in the same household.

The industry mentioned in column 18 (agriculture or others) which is conducted by any household member and other members (husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, brother in law, etc)

can support the activity without taking salary or wages. Except the people who are included in the occupation of column 17 - the main person who conducts the industry and the full time engaged members - other members who help partially for that industry should be included in the category 4. To denote their employment status, the category 4 "unpaid family worker" should be encircled.

Note - The members of the household who are engaged in the industry conducted in the household, like agriculture and others in the reference period, should be mentioned in the employment status for all male and female members.

i. If the economic enterprise is conducted by hiring at least one paid employee then the main person who conducts the enterprises has the employment status "employer". If other members of the household engage fulltime in the economic enterprise conducted by the household, then the employment status of other members will be "own account worker".

ii. If the economic enterprise is conducted by the household members, without hiring people, then the main person of that enterprise will have the employment status of "own account worker".

Also all the household members who help partially in the enterprise will have the employment status "unpaid family worker". To denote this encircle the code category 4.

The employment status of male or female who works for others by taking salary, wages or any other facilities and conditions in the reference time will be the "employee". To denote this, the code should be encircled in category 2.

Unpaid family worker means: someone who helps the main person in his/her trade by acting as a substitute for some time, doing other works of the trade, etc.

In the agricultural-related activities (planting, harvesting, etc.), the other members of the household - for example, husband, wife, son, daughter, sister, brother, brother in law - may work fulltime or part-time without taking wages. If any member had done - in the last 12 months - fulltime work for these activities, that person has the employment status "own account worker" and encircle in category 3. But if any member has done partial work then she/he has the employment status of "unpaid family worker". To denote this encircle code category 4.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's employment status (class of worker). Many people who were not supposed to answer this question responded.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ who worked or sought work at least one month last year [discrepancies: type I 4.4%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NP2001A_LIVING16: Living arrangement of child

Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

21. Which of the following living arrangement does ____ adopt?
 Only for children below 16 years of age
 (Encircle one of the appropriate codes for children less than 16 years)
 1 Mother/father
 2 Mother
 3 Father
 4 Father and step mother
 5 Mother and step father
 6 Other relative
 7 House servant
 8 Others ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Biological parents
2	Biological mother
3	Biological father
4	Biological father and step mother
5	Biological mother and step father
6	Other relatives
7	Employer
8	Others
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="NP01A450">Column 21: Which of the following living arrangement does ____ adopt?
 <div class="i1">[Only for children below 16 years]
[] 1. Mother - father (both)
[] 2. Mother
[] 3. Father
[] 4. Father and step mother
[] 5. Mother and step father
[] 6. Other relatives
[] 7. House servant
[] 8.Others ____</div>

The living arrangement of the children below 16 years of age of the enumerated household should be asked about their guardianship according to the categories mentioned above. The description is given below.

 1. Mother - Father (Both) - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with her/his biological parents, then it should be encircled in category 1. If the step mother is also present in the same household and the child is living with their biological parents and step mother, it should be also mentioned in this code category 1.

 2. Mother (only) - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with her/his biological mother only, then it should be encircled in category 2.

 3. Father (only) - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with her/his biological father only then it should be encircled in category 3.

 4. Father and Step Mother - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with her/his biological father and step mother then it should be encircled in category 4. If the step father is also present in that household besides biological father and step mother, then also it should be encircled in the same category 4.

 5. Mother and Step Father - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with her/his biological mother and step father then it should be encircled in category 5. If the step mother is also present in that household besides biological father and step mother then also it should be encircled in the code category 5.

 6. Other Relatives - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with other relatives not mentioned in the 1 through 5 categories - for example brother, sister, uncle/aunty, grandfather/grandmother, etc. or other relatives - then it should be encircled in category 6.

 7. House Servant - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living as a house servant then it should be encircled in category 7. House servant means the person who is kept for doing housework by taking salary or wages (in cash or kind)

 8. Others - If the enumerated boy or girl below 16 years of age is living with the person who is not included in the category 1 through 7, then it should be encircled in this category 8 and it should mention his/her mode of living arrangement. For example: not relative or others.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the living arrangement the person adopted.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 15 and below [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Other Person Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

NP2001A_WKREASON: Reason for not usually doing economic work during last 12 months**Data file: NPL2001_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="NP01A441 NP01A442 NP01A443 NP01A444 NP01A445 NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">Questions [15 to 20] are asked to persons 10 years of age and above</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A449">20. What was the ___ reason for usually not working during the last 12 months?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Student
[] 2 House work
[] 3 Aged
[] 4 Pension
[] 5 Physically and mentally handicapped
[] 7 Sickness or chronic illness
[] 6 Others ___</div>
</sva></p>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Student
2	Household chores
3	Aged
4	Pension/income recipient
5	Physically and mentally handicapped
6	Sickness
7	Others
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="NP01A446 NP01A447 NP01A448 NP01A449">The following should be taken into consideration while asking questions of column 17, 18, 19 and 20.
<div class="i1">a. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 >= 6 (six months or more), then the questions on columns 17, 18 and 19 should be asked and the question 20 should not be asked.

b. If the number of months by summing category 1, 2, and 3 of column 16 is less than six months and more than 0 month, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 and 20 should be asked.

c. If number of months of category1 of column 16 = 0 and number of months of category 4 of column 16 =12, then the questions on columns 17, 18, 19 should not be asked but the questions on column 20 should be asked.</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="NP01A449">Column 20: What was the reason for usually not working during the last 12 month?
<div class="i1">(For 1+2+3 is less than 6 months in column 16 or 4= 12 months for all)
[] 1. Student (study)
[] 2. Housework
[] 3. Aged
[] 4. Pension
[] 5. Physically and mental handicapped
[] 6. Sickness or chronic illness
[] 7. Others</div>

The reason why a person could not do the work in the last 12 months should be mentioned; or, if she/he has done work for some time, why she/he was not employed in the reference time. The main reasons of usually not working applies to the last 12 month, when she/he has not done any income generating activities or has done income generating activities for less than 6 month.

Ask the respondent why the income generating work (mentioned work of category 1, 2, 3 and 4 of column 15) was not done in the reference year or if income generating work had been done for some time, and why this work was not done for more than 6 month. Possible reasons for not doing income generating work in the reference year or possible reasons for doing income</p>

generating work for short time are given above (category 1 through 6 in this column). If there are other reasons for not doing or partially doing income generating work, then it should be encircled in category 7 and the reason should be mentioned.

1. Student (study) - For enumeration purposes, a student can be defined as being enrolled or not in school, campus or any other educational institution and regularly studying or taking training. If the usual activity of the last 12 month was study, then it should be encircled 1 in the given category. But if the usual activity of the person is income generating activities (1, 2 or 3 category of column 16) and doing study in the morning/evening in school/campus or participating in the private exam in the partial time, then it should be enumerated in the income generating activities (1, 2 or 3 categories of column 15).

2. Housework - The activities that are done in the house or home compound - like cooking, cleaning, washing cloth of household members and teaching own children - are "housework". These works are done only for the household members and these works are not enumerated as income generating work. In other words, for the use of household works that are done by the household members, these works are not treated as economically income generating work. If the household members (male or female) were usually doing this work in the reference period, then for the population census purpose these work are treated as housework or non-economic work. If in the reference period, someone had done mostly housework as mentioned above, to denote that the person is not doing economically income generating work, it should be encircled in category 2.

Note:

i. In our country, we have the tradition that the income generating activities that are done by women are also counted as housework. To avoid misinterpreting the meaning of this question, probing should be done if the respondent has answered as housework in the question of what work you had done in the last 12 month. In the description of column 15 it is tried to make clear what are economically income generating work, not income generating work, and house work. The description of work given in column 15 should be understood clearly. But if someone had done the above mentioned housework for others by taking salary or wages, then these activities should be the economically income generating work. It should not be included in the housework if the person was doing housework for others by taking salary or wages (in cash or kind or in other form). Male or female: any person can do the housework.

ii. The economically income generating work - except housework that was usually done by male or female in the reference period - should be encircled in the related work as mentioned in the category 1, 2, 3 or 4 of column 15. It should not be encircled in the housework or not doing any work category.

iii. For own use or for selling purposes, some males or females may be engaged in weaving blanket, carpet, sweater; similarly some may be engaged in the production of dairy products like cheese/churpi, and they may sell them in the market; some may be engaged in the production of cotton lamps for others. All these activities are income generating activities. These are not housework. In the last 1 year, if they had done these activities and got the cash or kind or other remuneration, then it should be encircled in the related category of column 15. It should not be encircled in the housework category. In column 15, there is also the category of housework. In this column, it should be mentioned the usual activity. To mention the work of the reference period - cooking for household member, care taking of aged and children, teaching own child, cleaning house, washing cloth of the household members - if these activities were done then it should be encircled in the category 6.

3. Aged - Aged can be defined as a person(s) who cannot do work due to old age. Simply, the person having age more than 60 and cannot do work is known as aged. If the person having the age less than 60 but cannot do income generating work or doing income generating work for less time, that may have other reasons, is not aged. It should be asked clearly to the respondent about the reasons for not working. If the person had not done any economically income generating activities in the reference period due to this reason, it should be encircled in the category 3.

4. Pension - If the enumerated person was not doing any economically income generating work or partially doing the work due to receiving of the pension of the previous work done in the office or corporation or maintaining her/his life expenses due to the hereditary property or by the income of the previously kept property in the reference period, it should be encircled in the category 4.

5. Physical and mental handicapped - If the enumerated person was not doing any economically income generating work in the last 12 months or had done economically income generating work for less than 6 month due to physical or mental problem, then it should be encircled as category 5. In other words, due to blindness, deafness, mentally retarded or by physical disability, if the person has not done economically income generating work in the last 1 year or if the work was done for less than 6 months, it should be encircled in the code category 5.

6. Sickness or chronic illness - If the enumerated person became disable due to disease or due to sickness or chronic illness and could not do any economically income generating work in the last 12 month or if some work was done only for less than 6 months then it should be encircled in the code category 6.

7. Others - If the enumerated person was not doing any economically income generating work in the last 12 months due to some other reasons except as mentioned above. Then, it should be encircled in the category 7 and the reason should be mentioned. Some of the reasons may be beggar, Yogi, etc.

Note: In the last, some of the other reasons could be: cannot do work due to care taking of aged and children, due to pregnancy. If the person had not done economically income generating work in the last 1 year due to these reasons, then it should be encircled in category 7 and the reason should be mentioned clearly.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the reason for not regularly working during the last 12 months. Many people who were not supposed to answer this question responded.

UNIVERSE

Nepal 2001: Persons age 10+ who worked or sought work less than six months last year [discrepancies: type I 4.2 %; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

study_resources

questionnaires

National Population Census 2001. Form 1

title National Population Census 2001. Form 1
 authors Central Bureau of Statistics
 date 2001-06-22
 country Nepal
 language English
 publishers Central Bureau of Statistics
 filename np2001ef_nepal_census_questionnairel.en.pdf

National Population Census 2001. Form 1

title National Population Census 2001. Form 1
 authors Central Bureau of Statistics
 date 2001-06-22
 country Nepal
 language Nepali
 publishers Central Bureau of Statistics
 filename np2001ef_nepal_census_questionnairel.ne.pdf

National Population Census 2001. Form 2

title National Population Census 2001. Form 2
 authors Central Bureau of Statistics
 date 2001-06-22
 country Nepal
 language English
 publishers Central Bureau of Statistics
 filename np2001ef_nepal_census_questionnairell.en.pdf

National Population Census 2001. Form 2

title National Population Census 2001. Form 2
 authors Central Bureau of Statistics
 date 2001-06-22
 country Nepal
 language Nepali
 publishers Central Bureau of Statistics
 filename np2001ef_nepal_census_questionnairell.ne.pdf

technical_documents

National Population Census 2001. Questionnaire Manual

title National Population Census 2001. Questionnaire Manual
authors Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat, His Majesty's Government
date 2001-06-22
country Nepal
language Nepali
publishers Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat
filename np2001ei_nepal_enumerator_instructions.ne.pdf

National Population Census 2001. Questionnaire Manual

title National Population Census 2001. Questionnaire Manual
authors Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat, His Majesty's Government
date 2001-06-22
country Nepal
language English
publishers Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat
filename enum_instruct_np2001.pdf
